GLB

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F247 0109 13

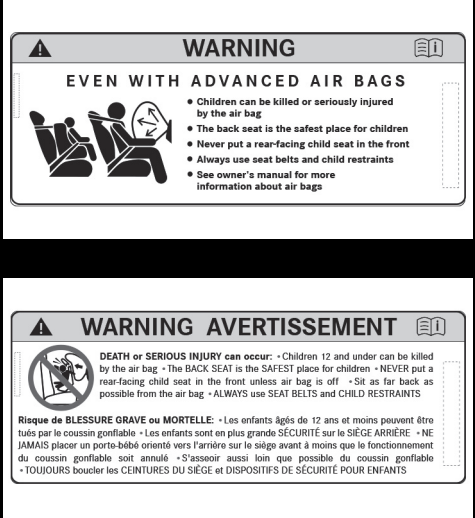
Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats. In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet
This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty

Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notes in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

MERCEDES-BENZ RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet (USA only)
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer
The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols

Quick start and tips

At a glance

Digital Operator's Manual

General notes

Occupant safety

Children in the vehicle

Opening and closing

Seats and stowing

Light and visibility

Climate control

Driving and parking

Driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant

MBUX multimedia system

Maintenance and care

Breakdown assistance

Wheels and tires

Technical data

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the central display
→	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
»	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause

Quick start and tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Children in the vehicle
MULTIBEAM LED
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Interior Assistant
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving Assistance package
Parking Package
Destination entry navigation
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert tips

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 139)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 140)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (→ page 137)
- Activate/deactivate the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 148).
- Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 149)
- Fastening a Top Tether belt (→ page 151)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 152)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 143)
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 143)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 154)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 153)

MULTIBEAM LED

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (⟶ page 248)
- Cornering light (⟶ page 248)

▶ **Activating or deactivating MULTIBEAM LED:**

- Briefly press ⌂ on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select MULTIBEAM LED.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Radio

Operating radio

To switch to radio:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].

To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

To set a radio station:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

To call up the radio station list:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [☰].

To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

To store radio stations:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [☆].

To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased Plan is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC

  The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Activating Bluetooth®:

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

Searching for a mobile phone:

- Tap on the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select .
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect New Device.

To authorize a mobile phone:

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.

Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

▶ **To start an ENERGIZING program:**

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

▶ **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

▶ **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

▶ **To start a training program:**

- Select Training.
- Select a program and start with [▶].
- To activate fragrancing for training, select Fragrance.

▶ **To start Tips:**

- Select Tips.
- Select an area of the body and start with [▶].

Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 337)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 343)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (⟶ page 344)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 351)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 347)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 350)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 359)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 360)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and maneuvering. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Rear-view camera:** monitors the area to the rear of the vehicle and displays this on the driver display (⟶ page 365).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and display this on the driver display (⟶ page 368).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (⟶ page 373).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system that assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (⟶ page 376).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

▶ Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.

The home screen is shown.

▶ Select Navigation.

▶ Select [🔍].

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

  You can find further information about 3-word addresses at: http://+what3words.com
- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous Destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favorite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favorites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favorites.
- Select Received Destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

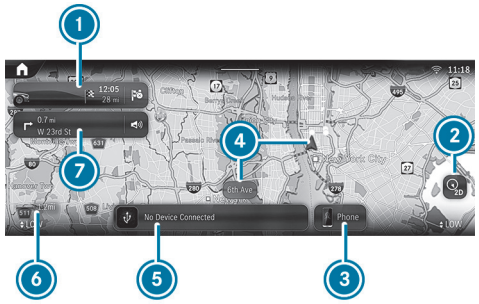
CONDUCTING A CALL
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
   ⊗ Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (⟶ page 476)
2. Sets map orientation and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications
6. Elevation and map scale (⟶ page 493)
7. Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting [⌂], the digital map is shown.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

After tapping on navigation module (1) start destination entry via [🔍] in the route overview. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic gas station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents, broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving maneuver or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Parking garages with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW) WITH ROUTE OVERVIEW

Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

Information on radio

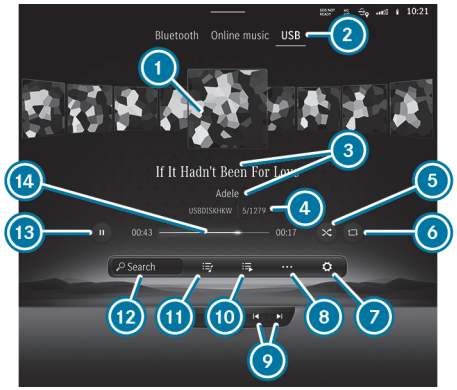
1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Mutes volume
6. Switches HD Radio® on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
10. Additional categories
11. Playlists and categories
12. Media search
13. Controls playback
14. Timeline

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the USBmenu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online Music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the Intensive function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the ambience, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information on AMG Performance

Using the AMG Performance menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Energy Flow
  Visualization of the energy flow in the vehicle
- Consumption
  Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- Vehicle
  Display of vehicle data
- Engine
  Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- Drive
  Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

VEHICLE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

ENGINE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque

- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA
Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE APPS MERCEDES ME MENU:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU

HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be carried out in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the System menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

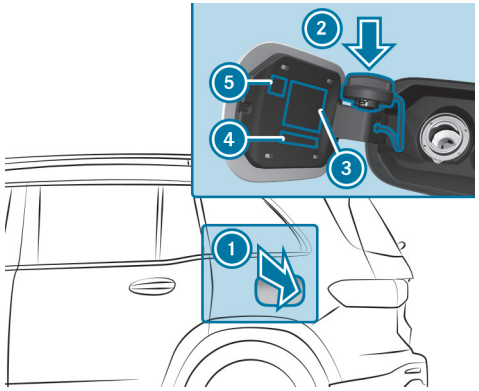
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. Fuel type
5. QR code for rescue card

▶ Press on the center rear of the fuel filler flap 1.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.

- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

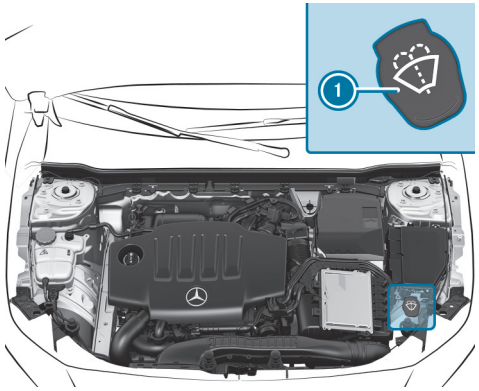
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

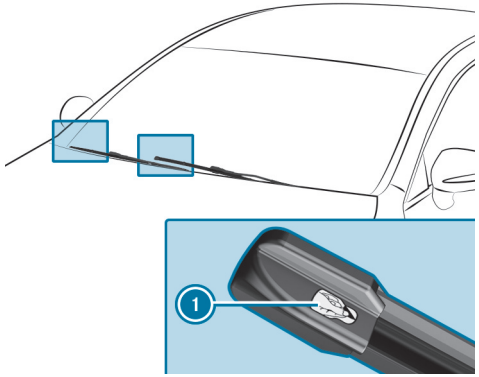
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 253).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

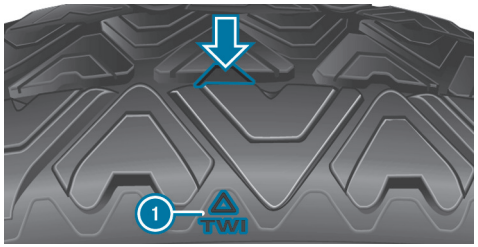
- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 620).

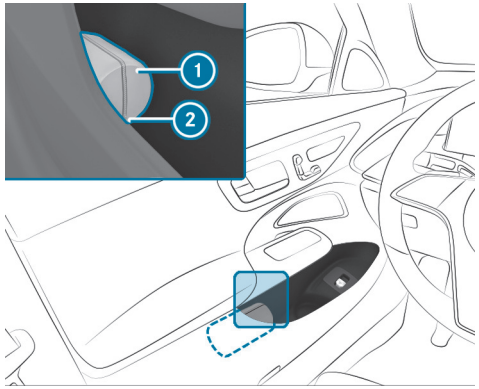
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

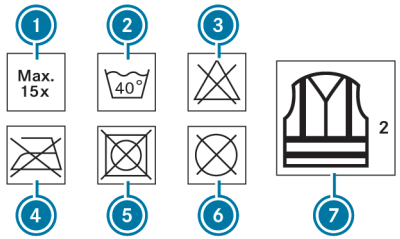
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- ▶ To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag (1) and take out the safety vest.
- ▶ To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ▶ Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

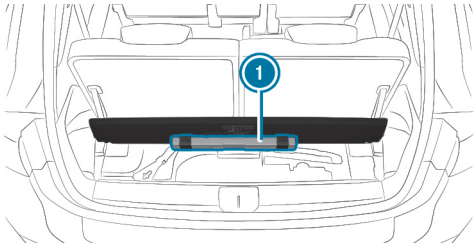
EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

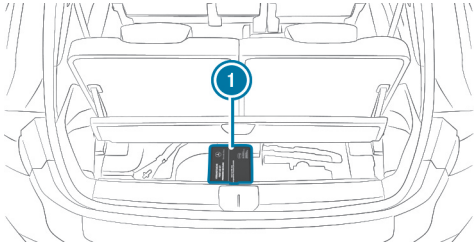
Removing the warning triangle



The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

- Open the cargo floor.
- Remove warning triangle 1.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net or under the cargo floor, depending on the respective vehicle version.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE
REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL
The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

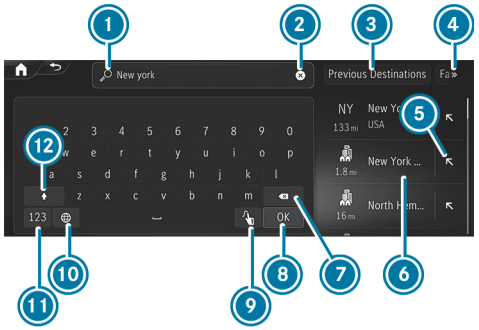
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Navigation



Example: entering a POI or address

(1) Input line with current entry
(2) Deletes an entry
(3) Selects previous destinations
(4) Displays and selects additional destination searches
(5) Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
(6) Search result
(7) Deletes the last character entered
(8) Hides the keypad
(9) Switches to handwriting recognition (⟶ page 442)
(10) Sets the written language
(11) Switches to digits and special characters
(12) Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [ ] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN (1):

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 470)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (⟶ page 470)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search.

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select Search.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 216) .
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 288).

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

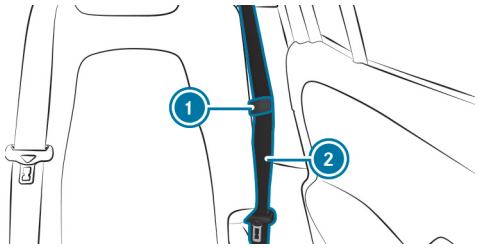
- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

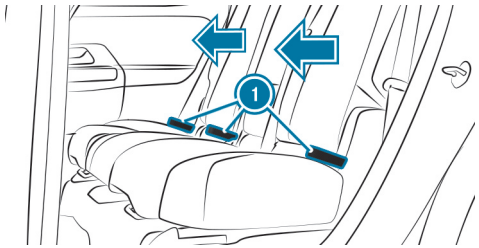
Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.



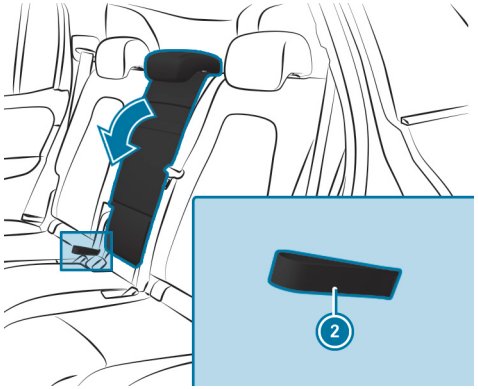
- Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the center seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



- Move the driver's seat forwards.
- If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down as far as possible (⟶ page 204).
- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops (1).

  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull release loop (2).

The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third seat rows are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second seat row back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the seat rows is clear.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

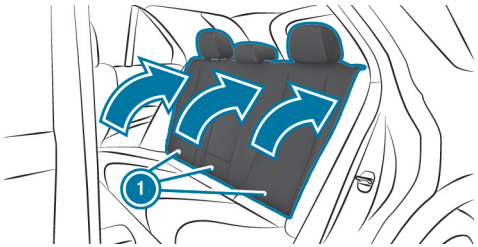
The seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded-down position.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and center seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (⟶ page 204).

Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to hot audio amplifier

The audio amplifier and the area around the audio amplifier in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor can get very hot.

If you touch these vehicle parts, you may suffer burns.

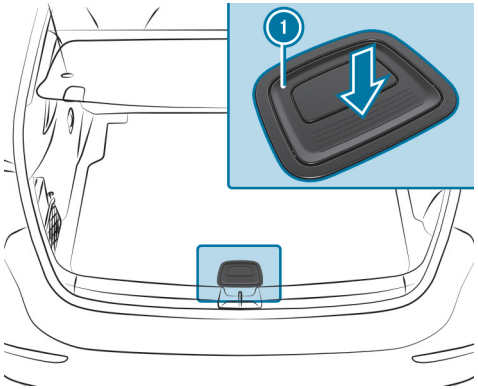
- Always take special care when the cargo compartment floor in the area around the audio amplifier is open.
- Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

OPENING

NOTE
Damage to heat-sensitive objects due to hot audio amplifier

Heat-sensitive objects, e.g. clothing or items of luggage, may be damaged if they come into contact with the audio amplifier.

- Ensure that heat-sensitive objects do not come into contact with the audio amplifier.



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo floor up using handle (1).

CLOSING

- Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

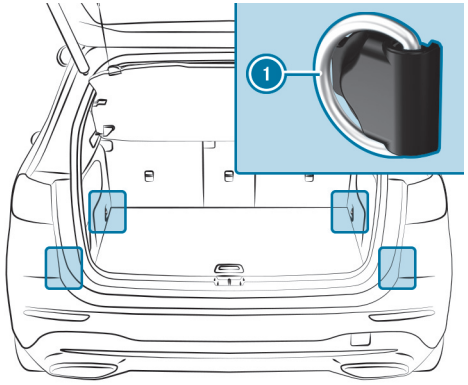
Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 216).

NOTE
Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of the front storage compartments

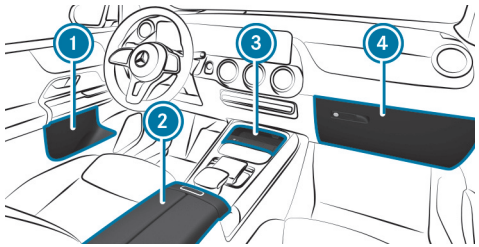
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB port
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
4. Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

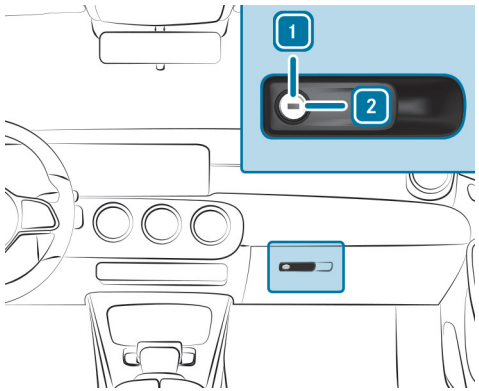
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle has a lockable and unlockable glove box.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

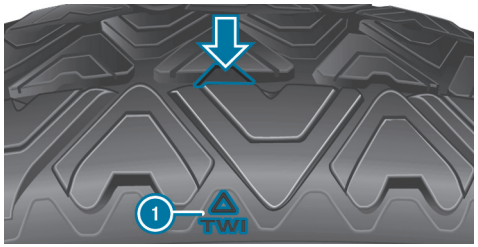
- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 620).

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The maximum permissible speed with snow chains is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist with snow chains.

You can deactivate ESP® for starting off (→ page 329). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive force.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 716).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

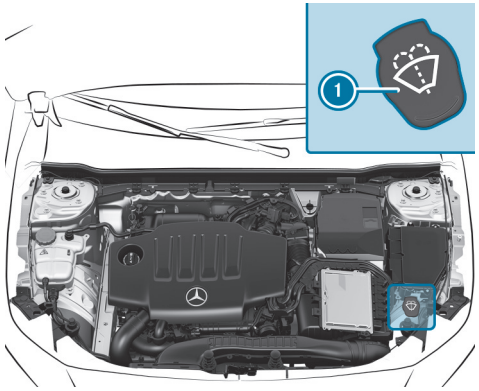
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

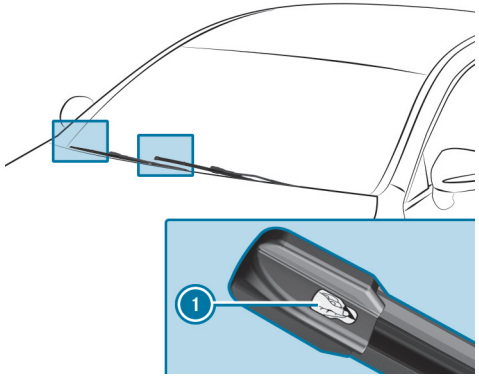
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 253).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR



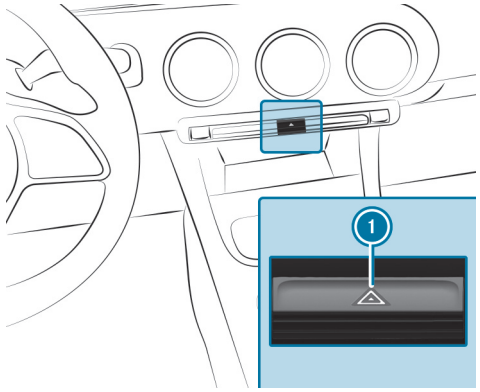
- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights

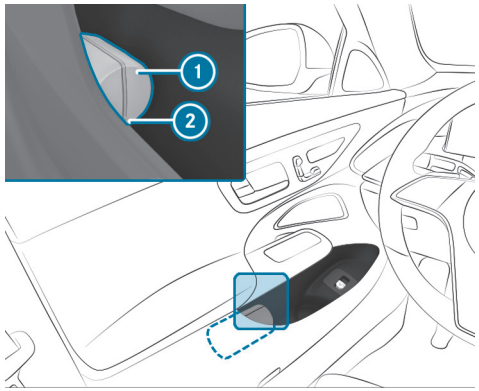


- Press button (1).

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the air bag has been deployed
- an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 350)

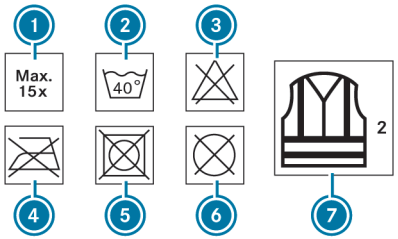
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and take out the safety vest.
- To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

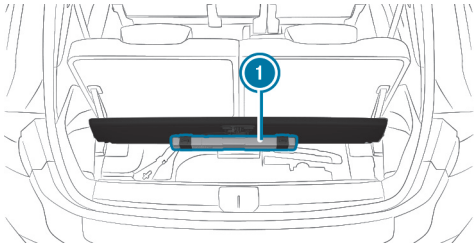
EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

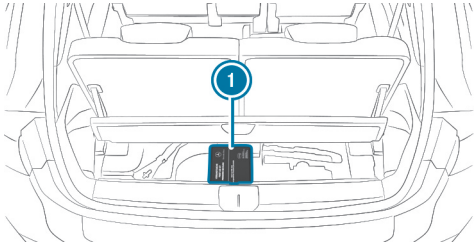
Removing the warning triangle



The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

- Open the cargo floor.
- Remove warning triangle 1.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net or under the cargo floor, depending on the respective vehicle version.

QR code for rescue card

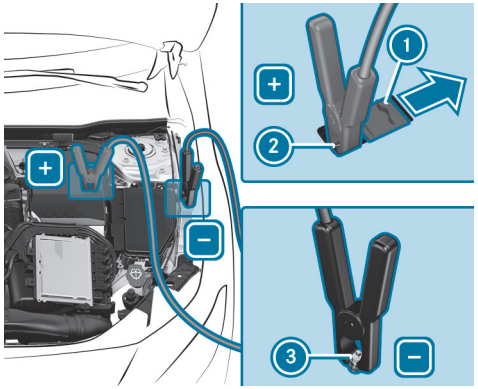
QR codes are attached to the inside of the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance and charging the 12 -V-battery

PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.



- Slide cover 1 of positive terminal 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point 3.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point 3.
- Remove the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- After removing the jumper cable, close cover 1 of the positive terminal 2.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (1) of the positive terminal (2).

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 612).

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 612)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 613)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo bay (⟶ page 614)

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 592).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 593).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 525).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 644).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (⟶ page 650).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

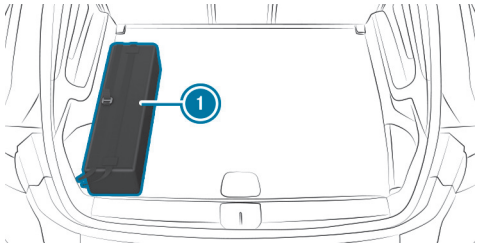
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.

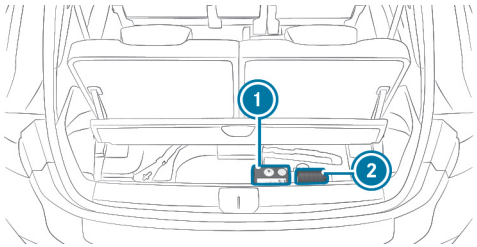


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its gross vehicle weight rating must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 714).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position P.
- Install the towing eye (⟶ page 610).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 166).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (⟶ page 184).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 355).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS WILL BE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

- Press and hold the AUTO button on the front control panel for four seconds.

  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER

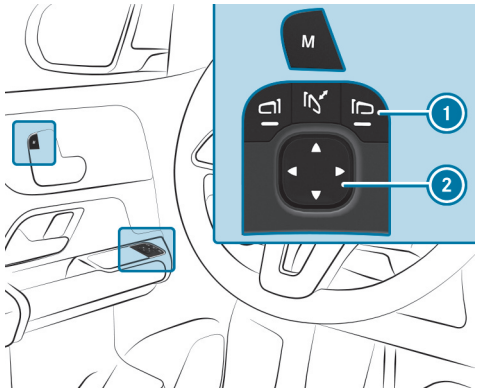
THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (1).
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button (2) to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (2) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The engine speed is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge and the voltage of the battery are sufficient.
- The battery temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The hood is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The vehicle is rolling.
- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The outside temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge of the battery is too low.
- The battery temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.

Good to know

DEACTIVATING THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR RE-ACTIVATING THE SMART-KEY ARE AVAILABLE:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 270).

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

THESE INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

Back to contents

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit

Indicator and warning lamps (standard)

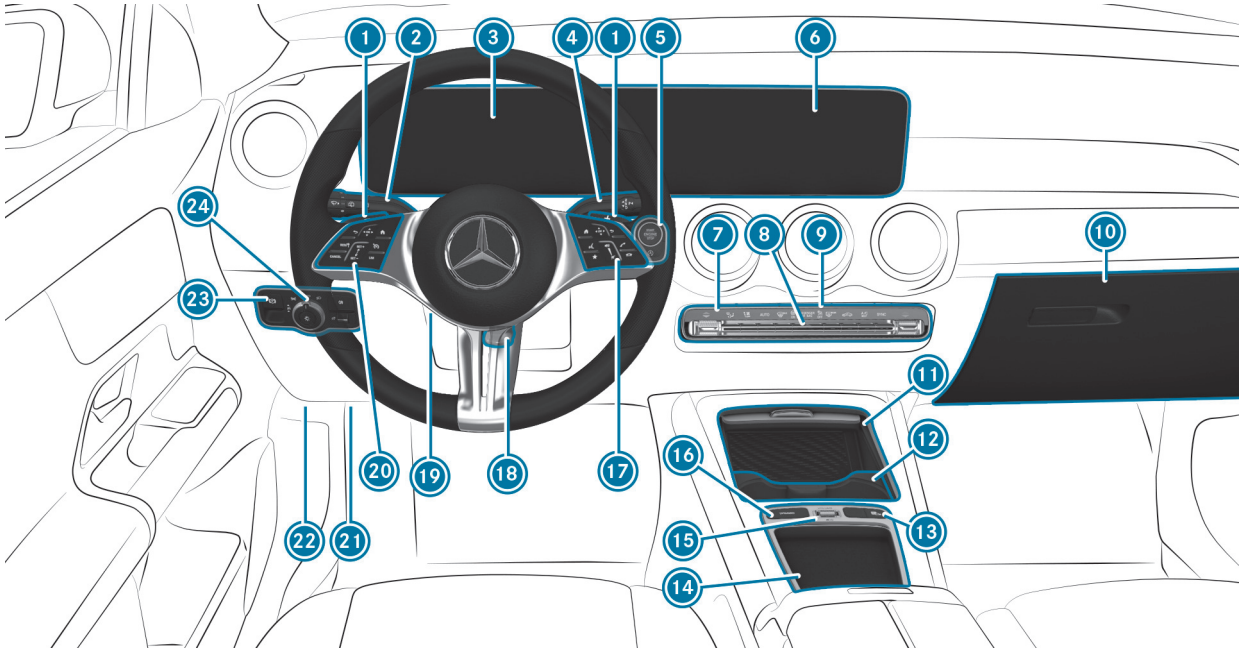
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit)

Overhead control panel

Door operating unit and seat adjustment

Emergencies and breakdowns

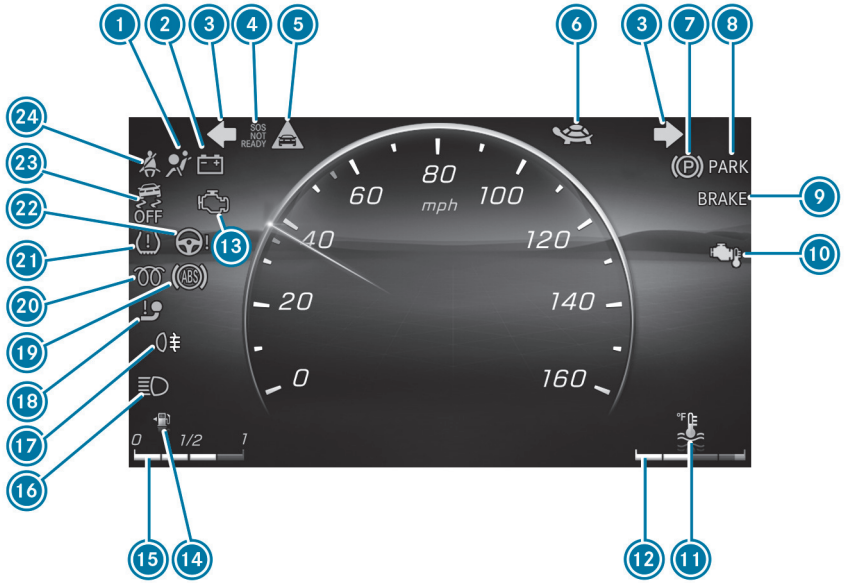
Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicles

- 1 Steering wheel paddle shifters
- 2 Combination switch
- 3 Driver display
- 4 DIRECT SELECT lever
- 5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button
  - ECO start/stop function
- 6 Central display
- 7 Climate control systems
- 8 Hazard warning light system
- 9 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
- 10 Glove box
- 11 Storage compartment
- 12 Cup holder
- 13 Active Parking Assist
- 14 Stowage space
- 15 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
- 16 DYNAMIC SELECT button
- 17 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- 18 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 19 Switches the steering wheel heater on/off
- 20 Control panel:
  - Driver display
  - Cruise control
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 21 Diagnostics connection
- 22 Opens the hood
- 23 Electric parking brake
- 24 Light switch

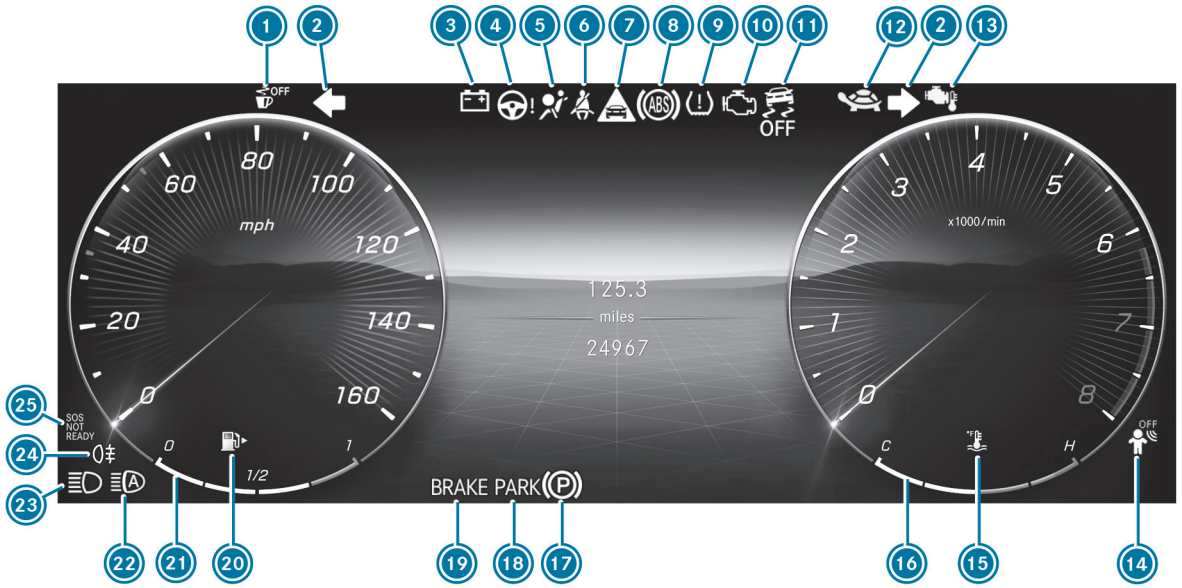
Indicator and warning lamps (standard)



Standard driver display

1 Restraint system >
2 Electrical malfunction >
3 Turn signal lights >
4 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >
5 Distance warning >
6 Drive system: reduced power >
7 Electric parking brake (yellow) >
8 Electric parking brake (red) >
PARK USA only
Canada only
9 Brakes (red) >
BRAKE USA only
Canada only
RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only >
Brakes (yellow), Canada only >
10 Gasoline engine: engine operating temperature >
11 Coolant temperature >
12 Coolant temperature display
13 Engine diagnostics >
14 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator >
15 Fuel level
16 High beam >
Low beam >
Side lights >
17 Rear fog light >
18 Indicator lamp inoperative
19 ABS >
20 Indicator lamp inoperative
21 Tire pressure monitor >
22 Power steering (yellow) >
Power steering (red) >
23 ESP® OFF >
ESP® >
24 Seat belt >

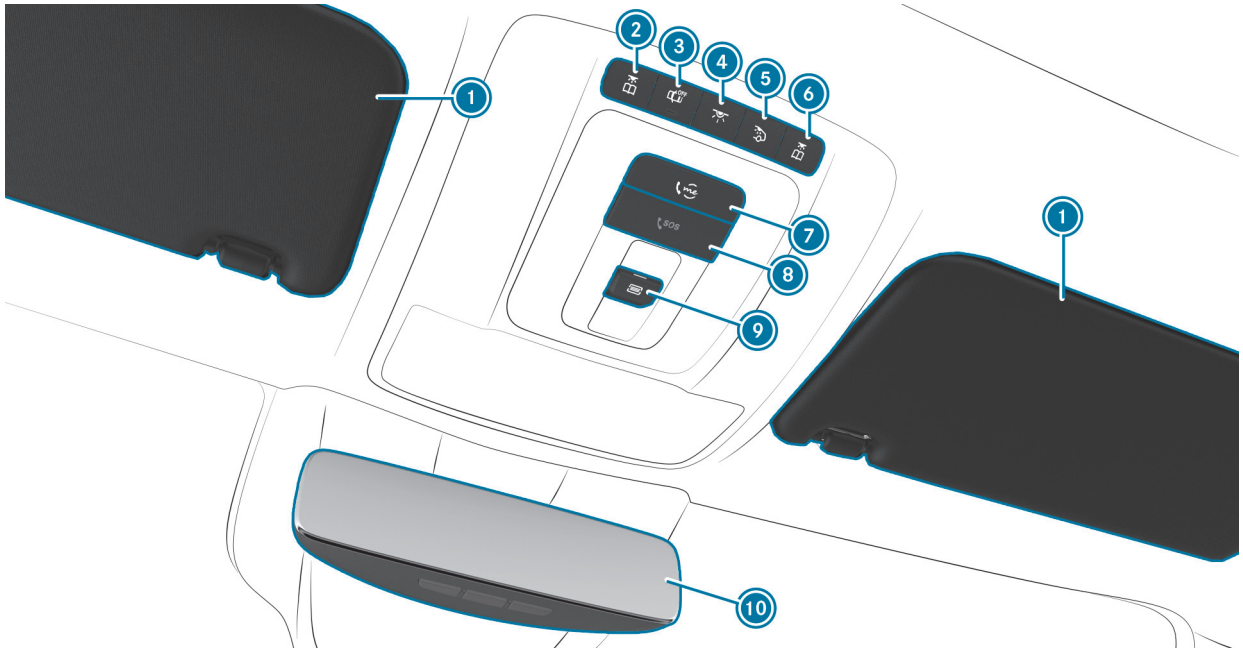
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit)



Driver display

1 ATTENTION ASSIST >
2 Turn signal lights >
3 Electrical malfunction >
4 Power steering (red) >
Power steering (yellow) >
5 Restraint system >
6 Seat belt >
7 Distance warning >
8 ABS >
9 Tire pressure monitor >
10 Engine diagnostics >
11 ESP® OFF >
ESP® >
12 Drive system: reduced power >
13 Gasoline engine: engine operating temperature >
14 Occupant presence reminder (white) >
Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
15 Coolant temperature >
16 Coolant temperature display >
17 Electric parking brake (yellow) >
18 Electric parking brake (red) >
PARK USA only
Canada only
19 Brakes (red) >
BRAKE USA only
Canada only
RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only >
Brakes (yellow), Canada only >
20 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator
21 Fuel level >
22 Adaptive Highbeam Assist >
23 High beam >
Low beam >
Side lights >
24 Rear fog light >
25 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

4 Switches the front interior lighting on/off >

5 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

6 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

7 me button >

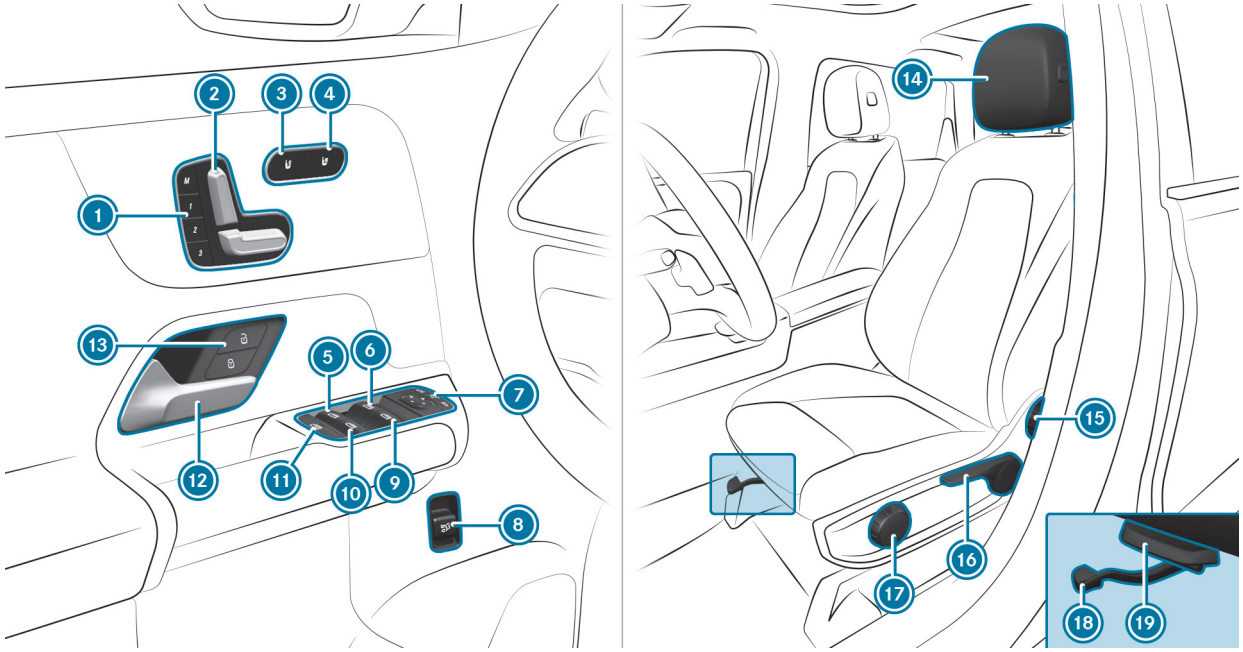
8 SOS button >

9 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel >

Opens/closes the roller sunblind >

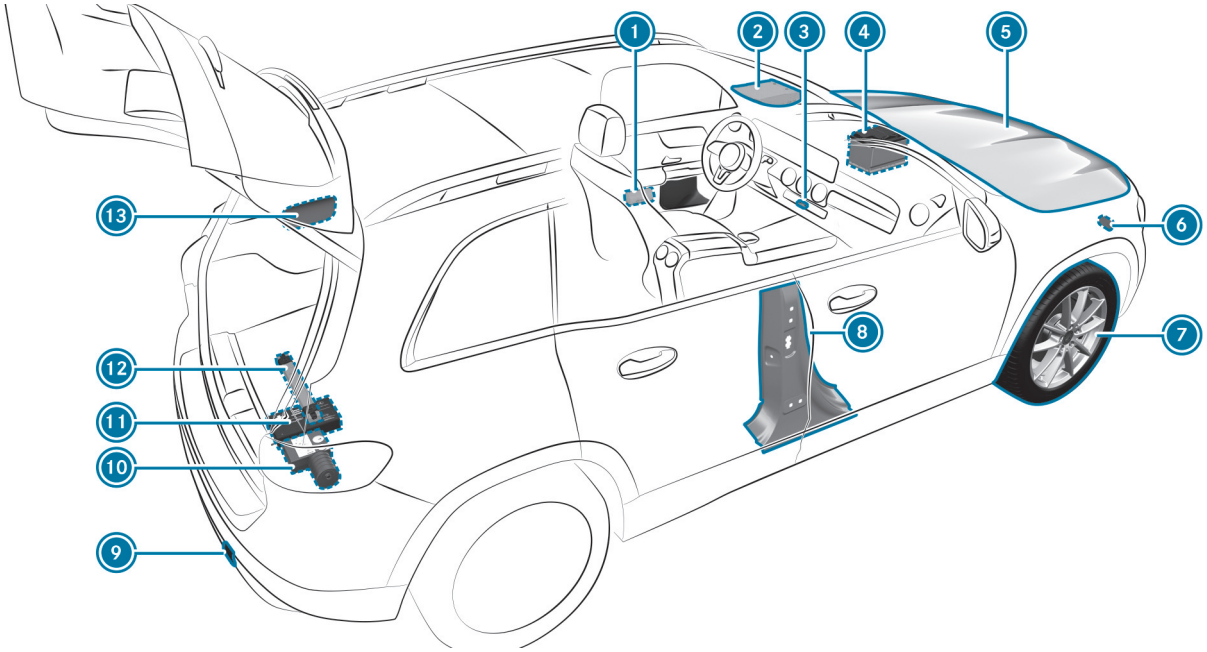
10 Inside rear-view mirror >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1. M Operates the memory function
2. Adjusts the seats electrically
3. Switches the seat heating on/off
4. Switches the seat ventilation on/off
5. Opens/closes the rear left side window
6. Opens/closes the left side window
7. Operates the outside mirrors
8. Opens/closes the tailgate
9. Opens/closes the right side window
10. Opens/closes the rear right side window
11. Child safety lock for the rear side windows
12. Opens the door
13. Locks/unlocks the vehicle
14. Adjusts the head restraints
15. Adjusts the seat backrest inclination
16. Adjusts the seat height
17. Adjusts the seat cushion inclination
18. Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position
19. Adjusts the seat cushion length

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 Safety vests >

2 me button >

SOS button >

3 Hazard warning light system >

4 Starting assistance >

5 Checking and refilling operating fluids >

6 Tow-starting or towing away >

7 Flat tire >

8 B-pillar with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

9 Tow-starting or towing away >

10 TIREFIT kit >

11 First-aid kit (soft sided) >

12 Warning triangle >

13 Fuel filler flap with:

information label on fuel type >

Information label on tire pressure >

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

Back to contents

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

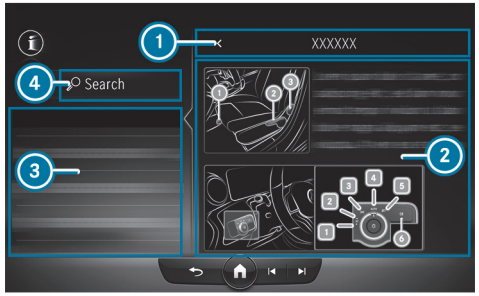
Info >> Operator's Manual >> Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search in order to find quick answers to questions regarding operation of the vehicle.



1. Back
2. Contents section
3. Menu
4. Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call up brief information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will show brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call-up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive controls
Mercedes me App
Service and vehicle operation
Operating safety
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket
Country-specific information for regulatory radio components
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Correct use of the vehicle
Sport Utility Vehicle
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Problems with your vehicle
Reporting safety defects
Limited Warranty
QR code for rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels, as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system)

may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 714) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

YOU WILL RECEIVE HAPTIC FEEDBACK IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACES, NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID PROBLEMS:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 584).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING ON-DEMAND FEATURE

1. Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
2. Complete the order.
   The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

1. Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
2. Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
   The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

WHEN YOU ARE ABROAD WITH YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

USA only:

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH A 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

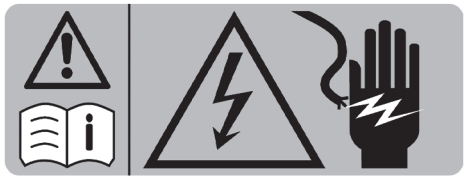
High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

► Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

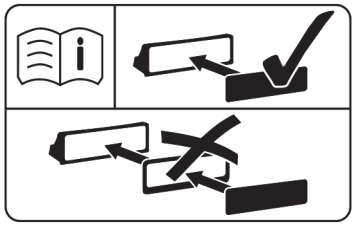
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

FC

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

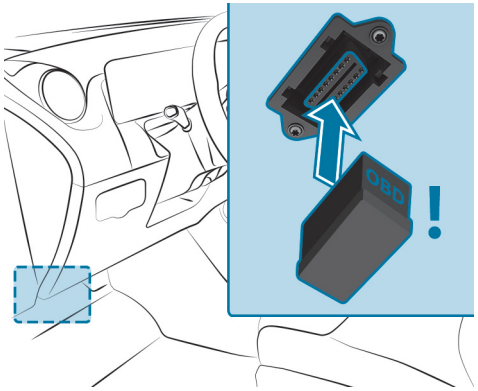
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also observe the notes on the 12 V battery and on short-distance trips in the chapter "Driving and Parking" (⟶ page 274).



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz service center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON YOUR VEHICLE CARRIED OUT BY A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTER:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Sport Utility Vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

- Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

USA

Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached to the inside of the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

PERSONAL DATA
Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

OPERATING DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE STORED:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and

service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of the most important points

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Seat belts

Airbags

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 119).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 121).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 122).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 121).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 122).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, ARE NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 137)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 323)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 216)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 137).

BE DILIGENT
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 118).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- Put the seat in the correct position.
- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 187).
  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 187).

Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 119).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and sitting position (⟶ page 118).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

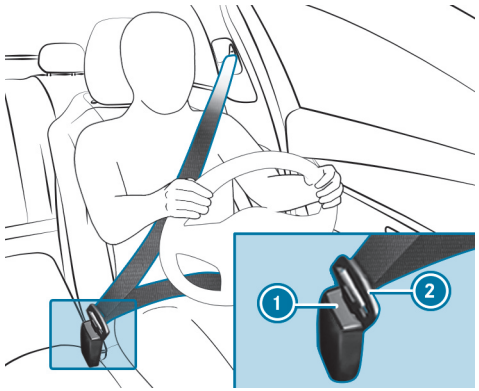
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 137)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 216).

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (⟶ page 148).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test will be performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp will light up. It will disappear no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system will then be functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the instrument display alerts you to the fact that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).

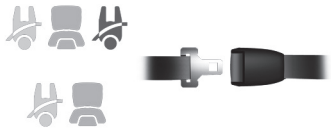
In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passenger doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning will go out.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SEAT BELT WARNING WILL LIGHT UP DURING A JOURNEY IF:

- The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the following criteria apply:
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status indicator



Example: vehicle with five rear seats

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status indicator will inform you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT CAN BE RECOGNIZED BY THE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Gray: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.

  All vehicle occupants must always fasten their seat belts correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment, the rear seat belt status indicator will appear again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, you must ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps will light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.
  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, a rearward-facing child restraint system must not be installed on the front passenger seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter entitled "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 137)

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

MALFUNCTION ON AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG SHUTOFF

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 137).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 143).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of automatic front passenger air bag shut-off

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger air bag; see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(⟶ page 122).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 143).

STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG IN RELATION TO THE STATURE OF THE PERSON:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 118).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG MAY OTHERWISE BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag will be deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism will release.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force by gently pulling taut from the shoulder. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (⟶ page 127).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES MAY BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 127)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 65)
- switching off the engine
  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and back on (⟶ page 268). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle may no longer start.
- shutting off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 65)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 119).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 121).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 122).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 121).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 122).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 135).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 128).

Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 128).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected

and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIR BAG:

- Knee air bag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a Emergency Tensioning Device has been triggered or an air bag deployed.

IF THE EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIR BAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see https://dtsc.ca.gov/. You can use the search function to find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 118).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 118).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 135) symbol.

RISK DUE TO INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 122).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 135).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

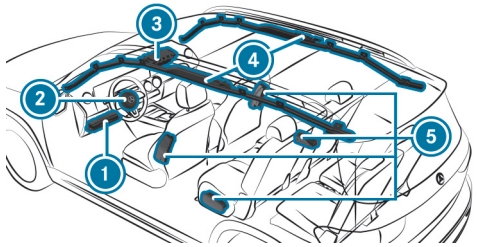
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



1. Knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Window curtain air bag
5. Side impact air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 128).

Back to contents

Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key facts in brief

Important safety notes

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

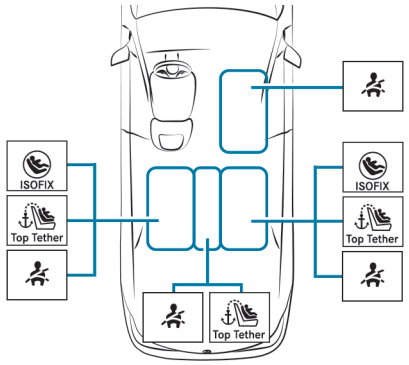
Securing the child restraint system

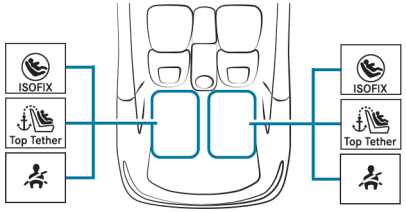
Child safety locks

Occupant presence reminder

Key facts in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle





ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 140).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)

SECOND ROW OF SEATS - PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 151).

SECOND ROW OF SEATS - ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 152)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 151).

THIRD ROW OF SEATS, – PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor

Additionally fasten Top Tether if present (⟶ page 151).

THIRD ROW OF SEATS – ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 152)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if present (⟶ page 151).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 152)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 122).

REAR CENTER SEAT (SECOND SEAT ROW ONLY)
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 152)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 151).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OLD OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system to a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

USE ONLY THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- The ISOFIX mounting bracket
- The vehicle's seat belt system
- The Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 149).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (⟶ page 149).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 152).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 147).

IF IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When a rearward-facing child restraint system is used on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is the case only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 122).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 143).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 122).

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

The front passenger air bag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up.
The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 122). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE COCKPIT, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat such that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat such that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat such that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Additionally fasten Top Tether if present (⟶ page 151).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat such that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 143).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination such that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The seat backrests will lock automatically when they are not folded down.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE MASS OF THE CHILD:

- in the installation instructions and Operator's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

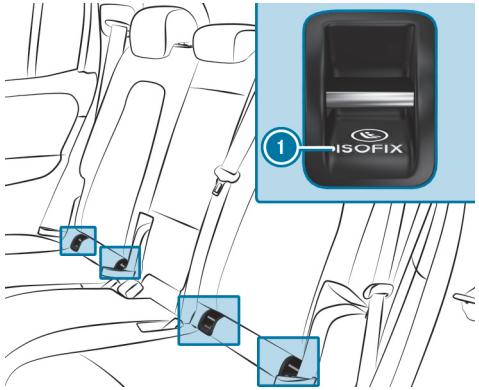
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets

▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

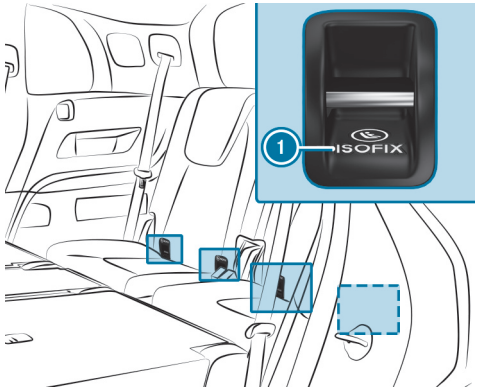
▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

REAR BENCH SEAT (SECOND ROW OF SEATS):



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD ROW OF SEATS:



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

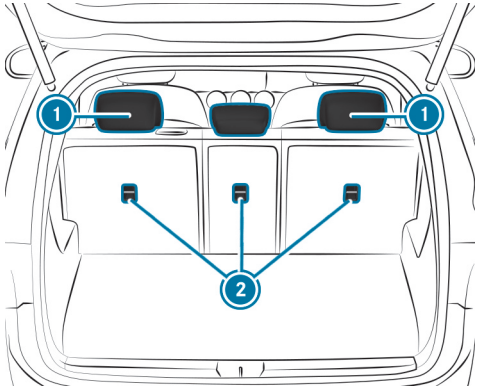
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

The seat backrests will lock automatically when they are not folded down.
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

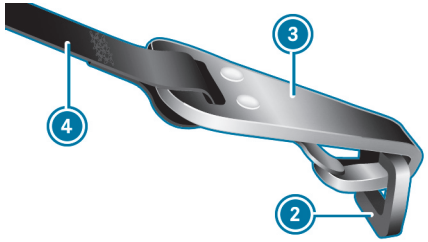
The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.

The Top Tether anchorages for the second seat row are located on the rear side of the seat backrest. For the third seat row, use the Top Tether anchorage on the rear side of the seat backrest.



Second seat row

- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 204).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (3) into Top Tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 204). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The seat backrests will lock automatically when they are not folded down.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A SPECIAL SEAT BELT RETRACTOR:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

▶ For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.

▶ Install the child restraint system.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

▶ **Installation on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.

▶ **Installation on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

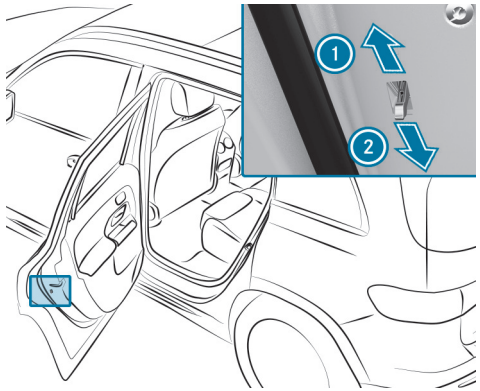
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

▶ Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

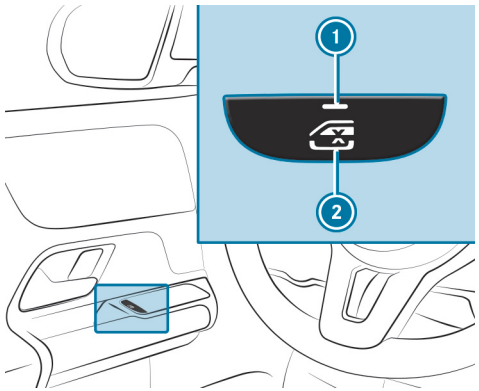
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- Indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 156). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Doors
Cargo compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Anti-theft protection

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

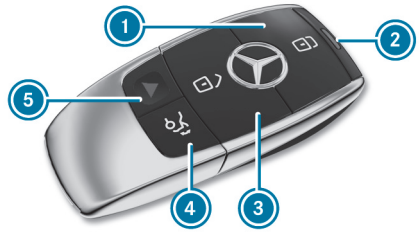
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Locks
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens/closes the tailgate
5 Panic alarm

If indicator lamp 2 does not light up when the [🔓] or [🔓] button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (⟶ page 161).

THE SMARTKEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close

▶ Switch the Acoustic Lock on or off.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.

A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

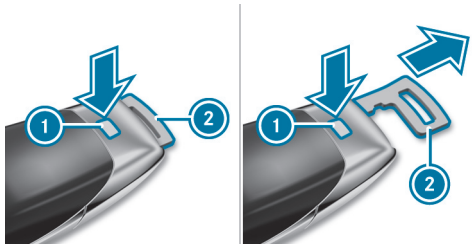
- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR RE-ACTIVATING THE SMARTKEY ARE AVAILABLE:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 270).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY

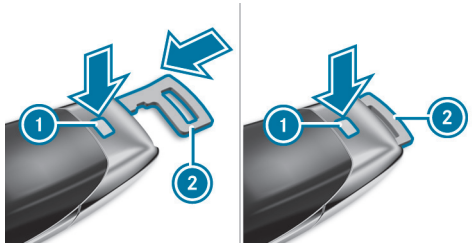


- Press the release knob (1).
  The emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out the emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position may not be available.

- Press the release knob (1) again and fully remove the emergency key (2).

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Press the release knob (1).
- Insert the emergency key (2) to the intermediate position, or fully until it engages.

You can use the emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.
Depending on the respective configuration, it is possible to engage the emergency key (2) in the intermediate position.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

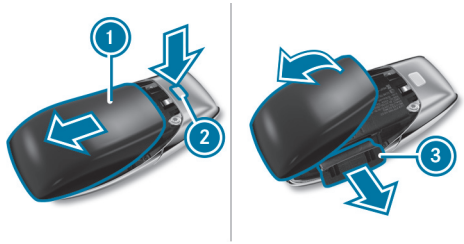
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 160).



- Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE
POSSIBLE CAUSES ARE:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 158).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 161).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 166).
- Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE
POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

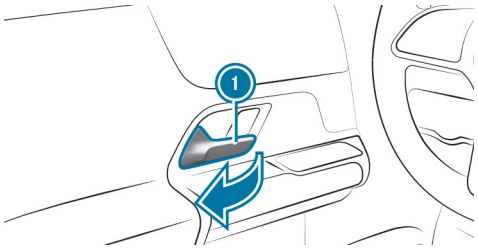
- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

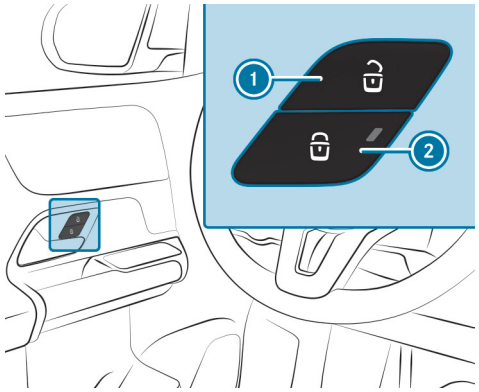
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (1).
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).
  The red indicator lamp on the button (2) lights up when the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON (1) IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

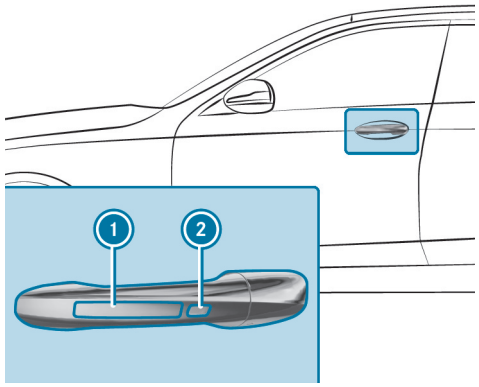
▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE NOTES:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 34)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (⟶ page 580)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface (1) or (2).

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface (2) until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (⟶ page 176).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE USING KEYLESS-GO
POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 64).
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 158).
- ▶ If necessary, replace the key battery (⟶ page 161).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 166).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

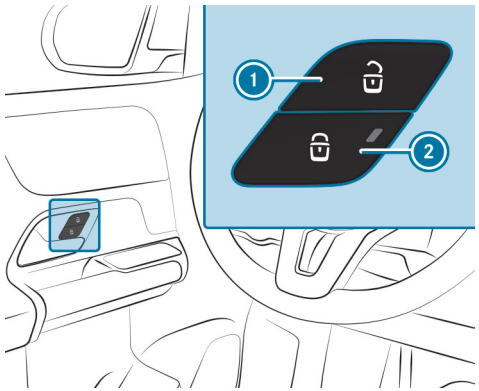
THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE. POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF KEYLESS-GO IS IMPAIRED:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (laptops, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle will be locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button (2) will light up when the vehicle is locked.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- while the vehicle is being tow started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close

The vehicle will be locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A RISK OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

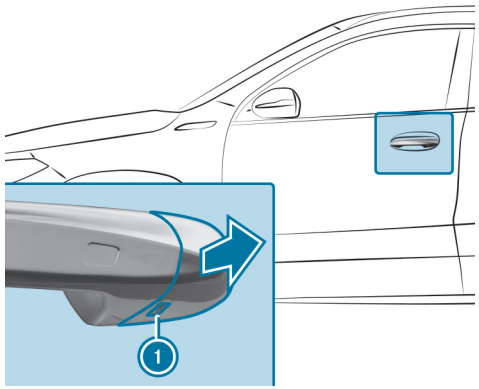
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE DRIVER'S DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

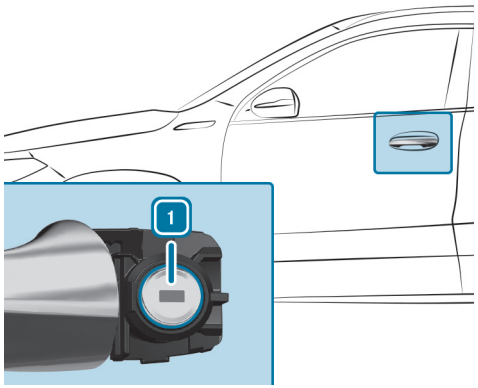
If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 270).

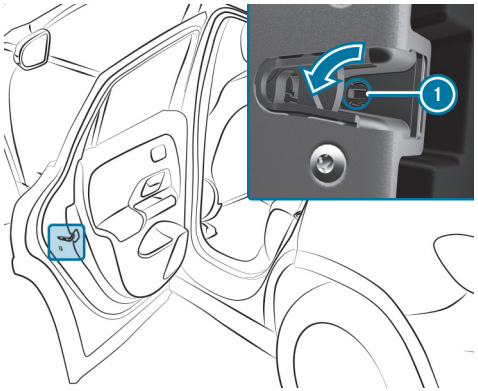


- Remove the emergency key (→ page 160).
- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 on the cover cap.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

LOCKING THE FRONT PASSENGER DOOR AND REAR DOORS



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

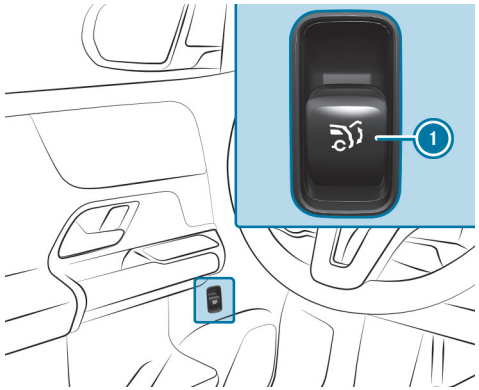
NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- Pull the tailgate handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 171).

VEHICLES WITH AN EASY-PACK TAILGATE



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

VEHICLES WITH AN EASY-PACK TAILGATE

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

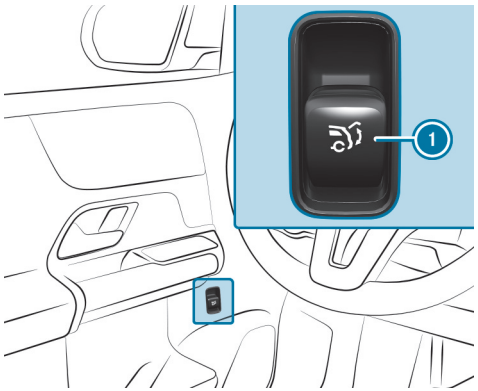
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

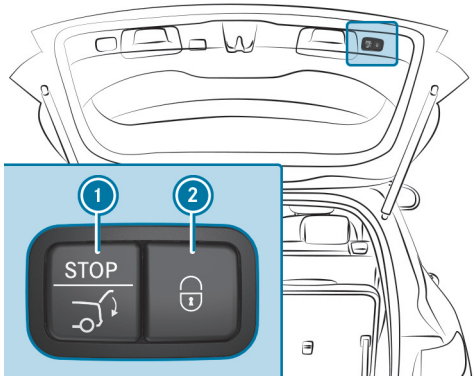
- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 171).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

THE KICKING MOTION TRIGGERS THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS ALTERNATELY.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN BE ONLY CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (⟶ page 159).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (⟶ page 163).

Observe the notes when opening (⟶ page 168) and closing (⟶ page 169) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

WARNING
Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

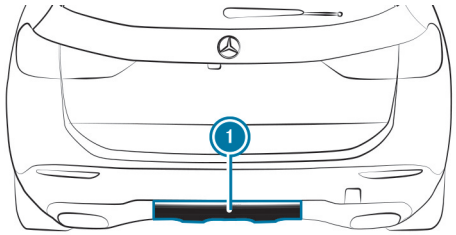
or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not recognized:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 64).
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE CAN OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (⟶ page 64) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

  The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

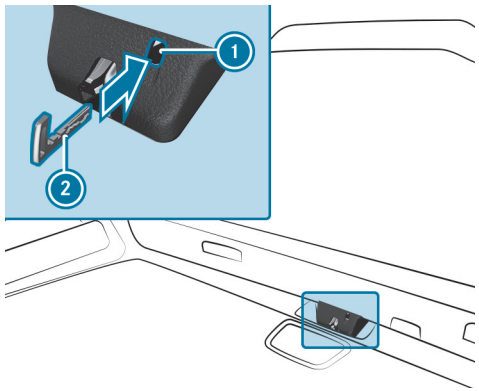
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 160).
- Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.

  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

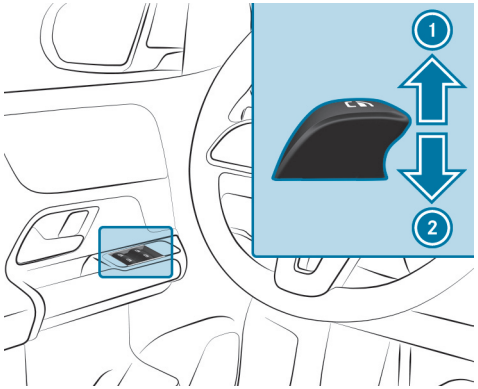
WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are open.
  - The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panelopens.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panelis closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.
- **Continue convenience opening:** Press the button again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE PERFORMED:

  - The vehicle will be locked.
  - The side windows will be closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 164).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 158).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 161).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.

  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.

  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

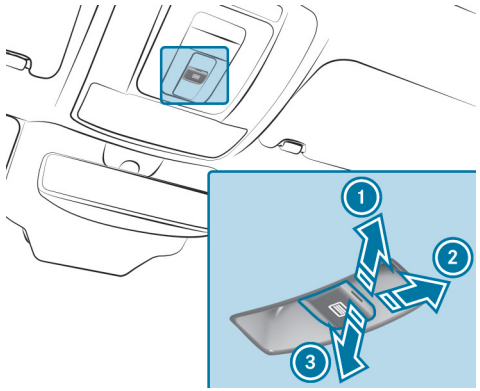
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1 To raise
2 To open
3 To close/lower

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.
- When closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

IN PARTICULAR, THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.
- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the area of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.

  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHEN DRIVING

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

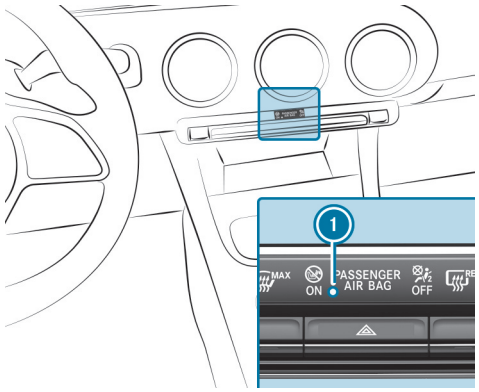
FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM

IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS ARMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM WILL BE TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 185)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (⟶ page 184)

THE ATA SYSTEM WILL BE ARMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp (1) will flash when the ATA system is armed.

THE ATA SYSTEM WILL BE DISARMED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- After you press the Start/Stop button with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 270)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the Anti-Theft Alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

DEACTIVATING THE ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 270)

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

A visual and audible alarm will be triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

THE TOW-AWAY ALARM WILL BE ARMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

THE TOW-AWAY ALARM WILL BE ARMED ONLY WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

THE TOW-AWAY ALARM WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEACTIVATED:

- After you press the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 270)
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (⟶ page 320).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

[ ] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Opening/closing ⏩ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

TOW-AWAY ALARM IS ARMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ARMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ARMED ONLY WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 270)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Arming/disarming interior protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Opening/closing » Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Protection.

INTERIOR PROTECTION WILL BE ARMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Back to contents

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position
Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna
Installing/removing the floor mats

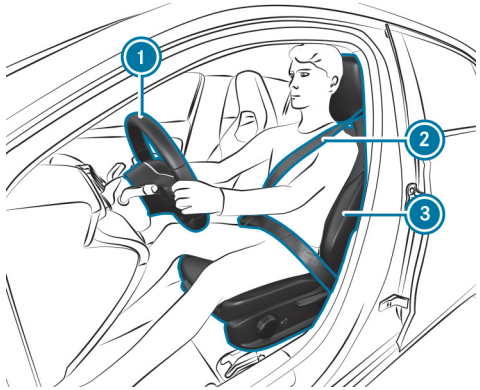
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 119).

Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats

WARNING
Risk of injury if height limit on the third row is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible body size for the seats in the third row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of the relevant height must not use the seats on the third row.

- Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The seats on the third row are approved only for people up to 66.1 in (1.68 m) in height. Observe the information regarding height on the information label.

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

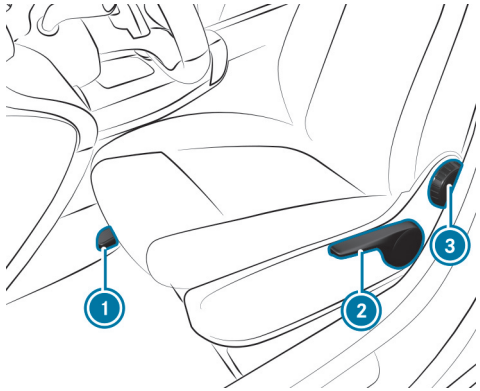
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

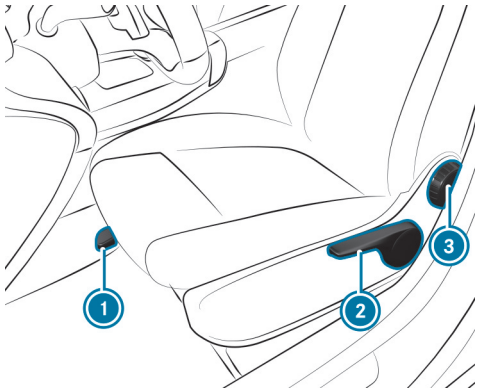
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT FORE-AND-AFT POSITION



- Lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

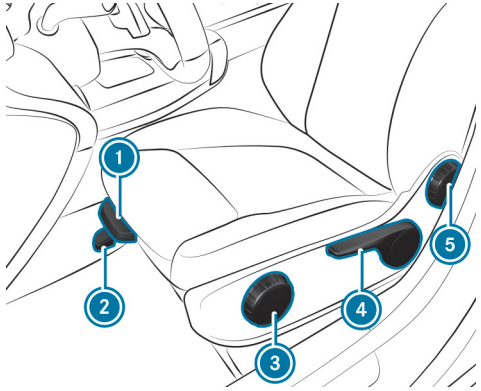
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

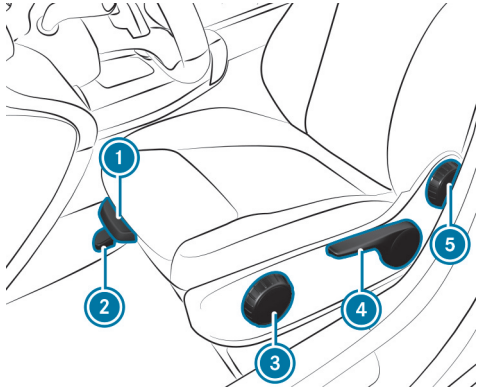
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

ADJUSTS THE SEAT FORE-AND-AFT POSITION



- Lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

ⓘ You can expand the cargo compartment by folding the seat backrest on the front passenger side forwards .

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

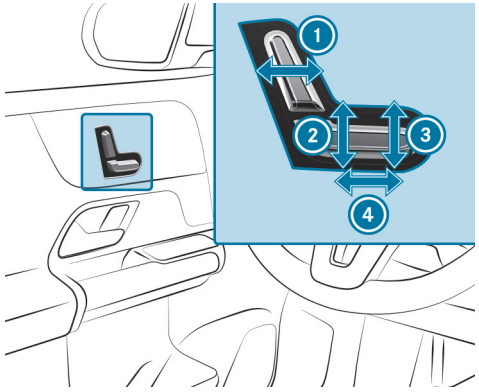
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

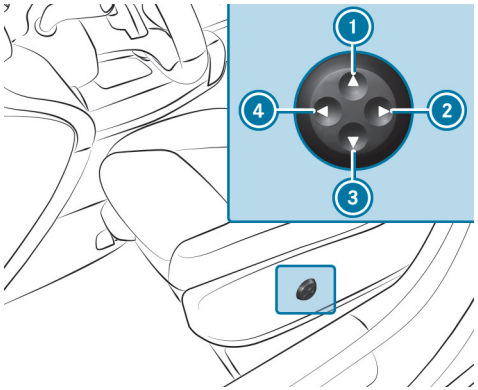
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 214).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting rear seats manually

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

WARNING
Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You can trap yourself or other vehicle occupants and injure them.

- Adjust the rear seats before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting in a longitudinal direction the rear seats and/or objects may be damaged.

- Store such objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

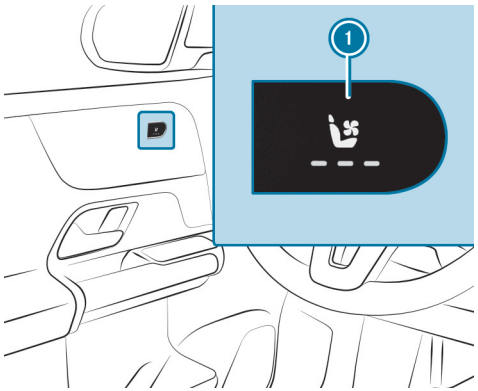
The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the center part independently of each other. This allows you to make the footwell larger in either the second or third row of seats.

- Lift release handle (1) and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1).
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Switching the seat ventilation of the AMG Performance seats on or off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Adjusting the rear seat backrests manually

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

The seat backrests will lock automatically when they are not folded down.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.

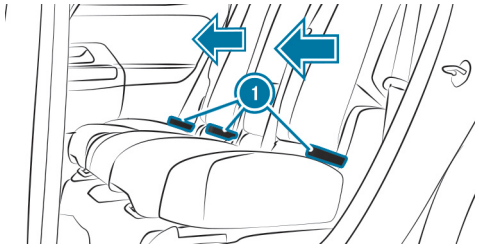
ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

YOU CAN FOLD THE SEAT BACKRESTS ON THE SECOND ROW OF SEATS FORWARDS FOR THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- For easier access to the cargo compartment
- Vehicles with a third row of seats: for getting in or out

You can set the seat backrest to different angles.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.



- Hold the seat backrest in place with your hand or back.
- Gently pull one of release loops (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards or backwards.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS TO ENTER THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITH A THIRD ROW OF SEATS)

WARNING
Risk of injury when folding the seat backrest on the second row of seats forwards

If the handle for the seat backrest on the second row of seats is pulled from the third row of seats, the seat backrest on the second row of seats will fold forwards and will not engage. People in the sweep of this seat backrest can become trapped.

- When getting out of the third row of seats, do not hold the seat backrest on the second row of seats.

Vehicles with EASY-ENTRY function: If a seat on the second row of seats is located in the EASY-ENTRY area, this will be shown on the driver's display.

- If necessary, fold the seats on the third row into position (⟶ page 226).

- Pull handle (1).
  The seat backrest will fold forwards.

NOTE
Damage to the seat backrest handle caused by pulling

The handle can be damaged if it is used to pull the seat forwards.

- Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest.

- Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest. Hold the seat firmly in place while doing so.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST BACK TO THE UPRIGHT POSITION (VEHICLES WITH THIRD ROW OF SEATS)

- Swivel seat backrest back until it engages.
  The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- Slide the seat backwards.
  The seat will stop in the front position.

- Move the seat into the desired position (⟶ page 198).
- If necessary, fold in the seats on the third row (⟶ page 224).

ⓘ To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the trunk floor position (⟶ page 43).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

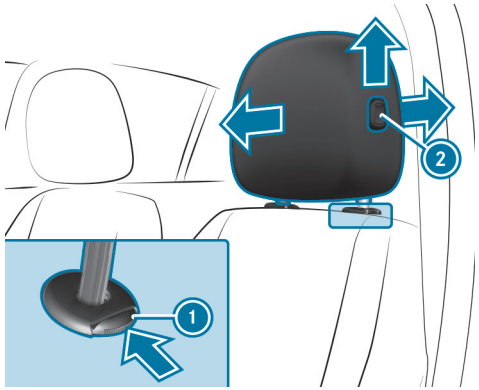
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.

- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

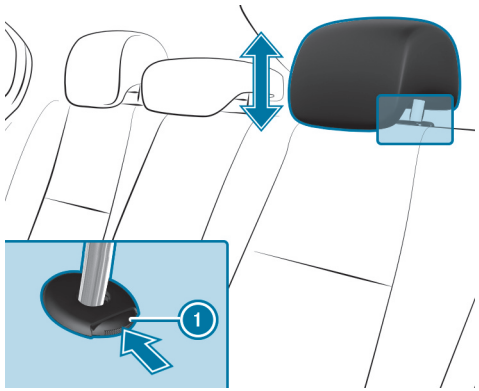
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly. Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.
- **If the center seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD ROW OF SEATS

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the headliner.

- **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- **If the third row of seats is not occupied:** move the head restraints to the very bottom.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

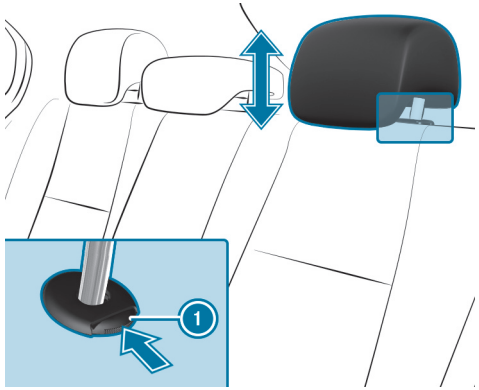
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

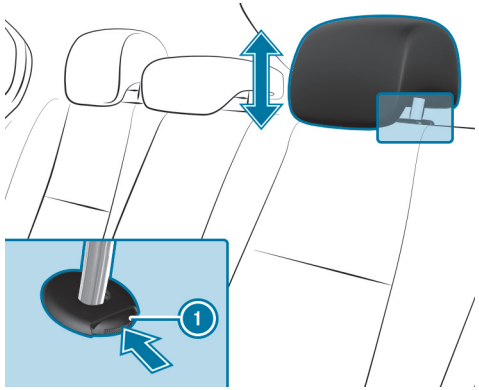
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

REMOVING



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 43).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

INSTALLING



- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat » Automatic Seat Positioning

MANUALLY ADJUSTING DRIVER'S SEAT AND STEERING WHEEL POSITION TO BODY SIZE

The vehicle will calculate suitable driver's seat and steering wheel positions on the basis of the driver's body size and set them directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.

  The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle.
Further information about synchronising user profiles (→ page 436).

If the driver's seat and steering wheel positions calculated by the vehicle are not practical or comfortable, they can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ Comfort » Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select for the desired seat.

  The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

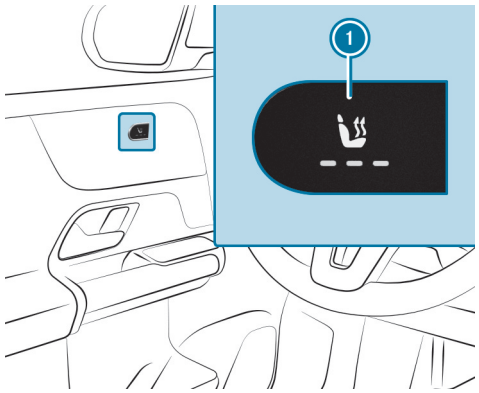
NOTE
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

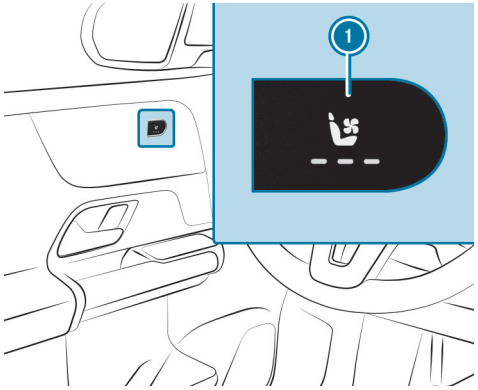
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

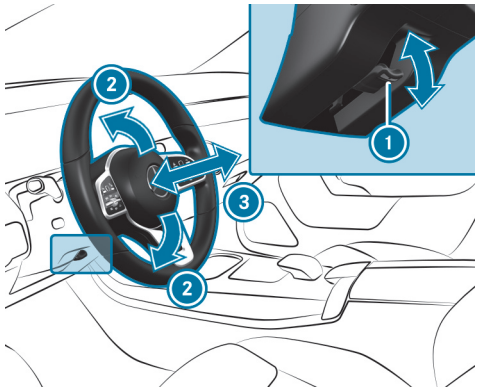
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

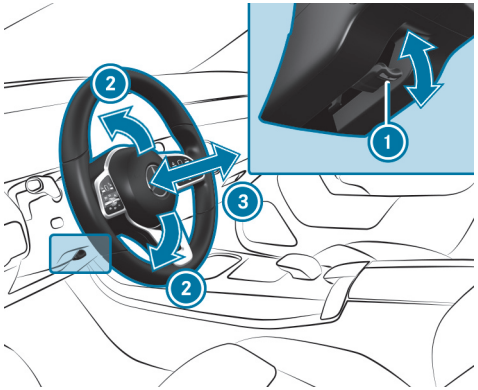
UNLOCKING



▶ Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

▶ Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



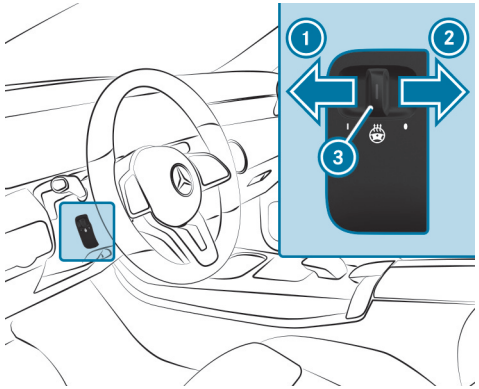
- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on/off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- **To switch on:** push the switch to position (1).
  If the indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- **To switch off:** push the switch to position (2).

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

IF THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE INTO AN IDEAL POSITION FOR ENTERING OR EXITING THE VEHICLE AND THE SEAT BACKREST WILL ADJUST TO A MORE UPRIGHT POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

The driver's seat only moves forwards or backwards if it is not already in an ideal position for entering or exiting the vehicle.

The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WHEN:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (⟶ page 206).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Comfort » Easy Entry And Exit Feature

SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (⟶ page 433).

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE SETTINGS FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

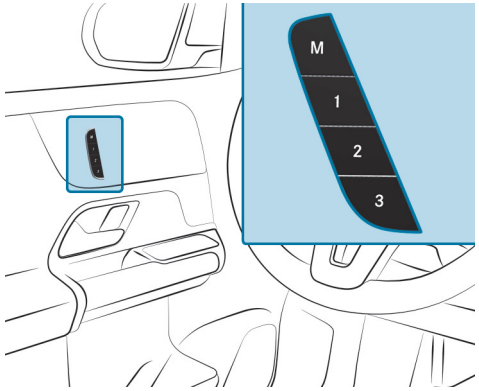
WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

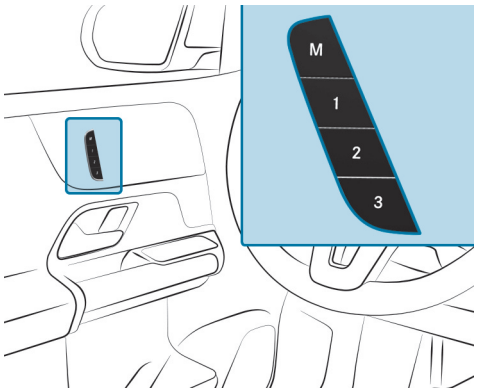
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

STORING



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.



- **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on air bags (⟶ page 135).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag shut-off: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 124).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects.
Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly.

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering maneuvers as well as fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 288).

Further information on storage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

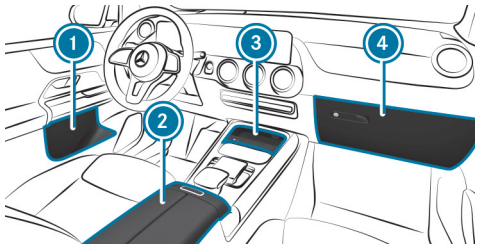
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB port
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
4. Glove box

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE BOX

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

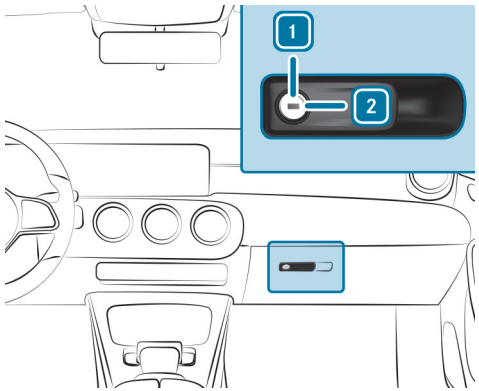
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle has a lockable and unlockable glove box.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

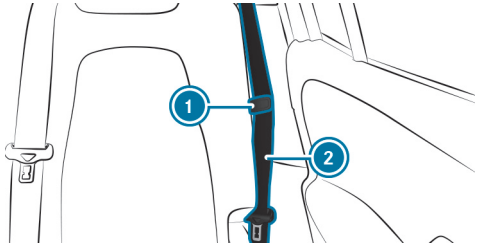
- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

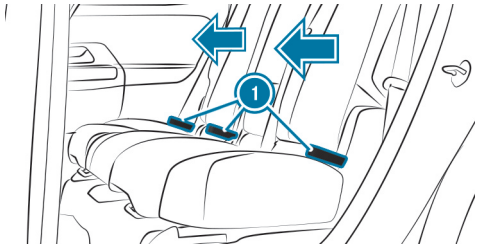
Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.



- Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

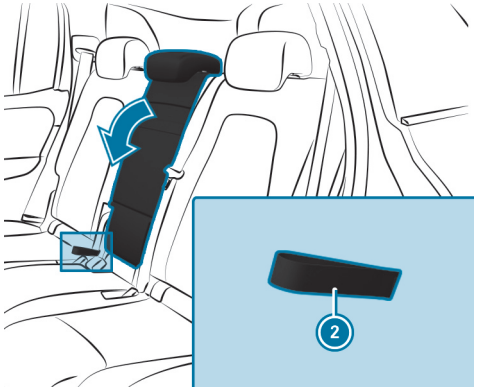
When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the center seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



- Move the driver's seat forwards.
- If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down as far as possible (→ page 204).

- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops (1).

  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



- **Center seat backrest:** pull release loop (2).

  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.

When the seat backrests on the second and third seat rows are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second seat row back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the seat rows is clear.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

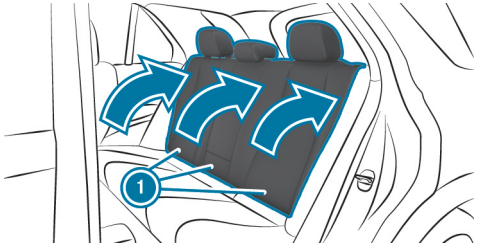
The seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded-down position.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and center seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (⟶ page 204).

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD ROW OF SEATS FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- Before passengers travel on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature.
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

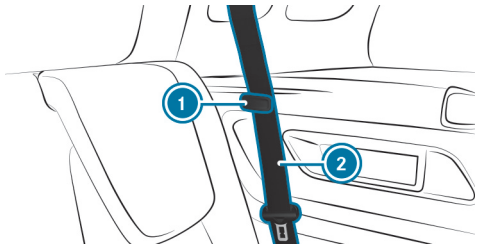
People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the third row of seats is clear.
- The cup holders in the third row of seats are empty.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.



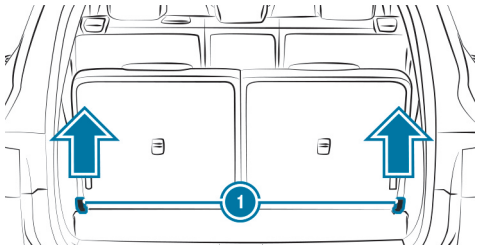
- Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

NOTE
Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.

The release loops are located in the cargo compartment to the side of the bottom part of the seat backrests.



Release loops on the rear sides

- Move the second row of seats forwards and move the seat backrests into the cargo position (⟶ page 227).

- Release the head restraints on the third row of seats and push them down (⟶ page 204).
- Pull one of red release loops (1).
  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.
- Push the seat backrest down until it engages.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

FOLDING BACK THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD ROW OF SEATS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

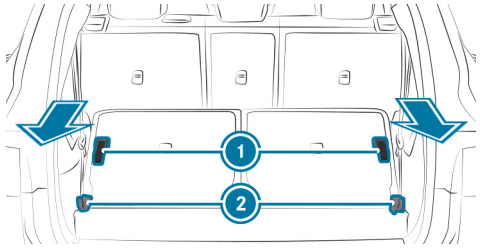
Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.

NOTE
Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



Loops on the rear sides

- Briefly pull one of red release loops (2).
- **To fold the left or right seat backrest back:** pull one of black release loops (1).

ADJUSTING THE ANGLE OF THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS (CARGO POSITION)

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the rear bench seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat and seat backrest can fold forward, even when the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant is pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- Objects or cargo in the trunk or cargo compartment cannot be held back by the seat backrest.

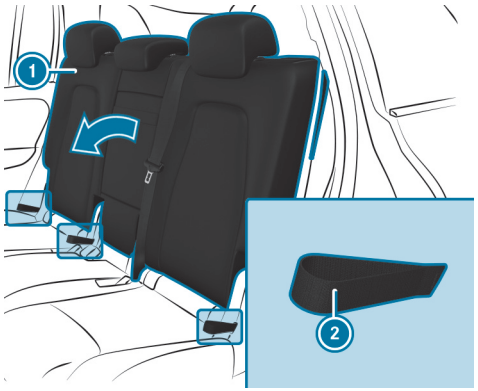
- Prior to every journey, make sure that the rear bench seat and the seat backrest are engaged.

In vehicles with longitudinally adjustable rear seats, you can also adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

NOTE
Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



- Pull one of release loops (2) forwards.
  Corresponding seat backrest (1) will be unlocked.
- Move seat backrest (1) to the desired angle.
- Let go of release loop (2).

The seat backrests will lock automatically when they are not folded down.

Cargo compartment cover

NOTES ON THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Vehicles with a third seat row: when the third seat row is in use, the cargo compartment cover on the seat backrests on the second seat row is removed.

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

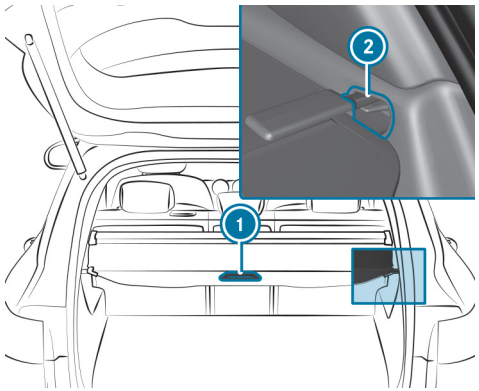
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.



- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and hook it into holders (2) on the left and right.

RETRACTING

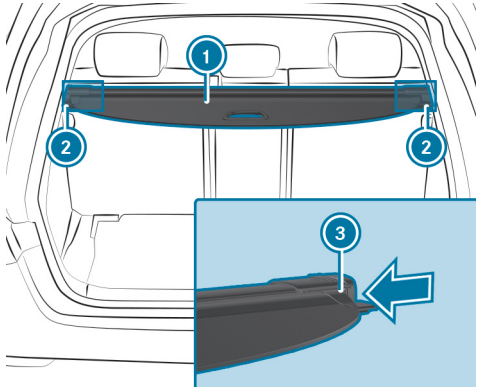
- Release the cargo compartment cover from holders (2) on the left and right.
- Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

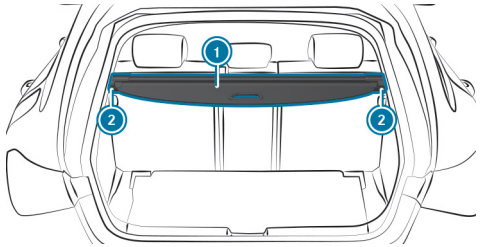
- The cargo compartment cover is rolled up.

REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right- and left-hand side in the direction of the arrow using the handle on lower edge (3).
- Push cargo compartment cover (1) into anchorage (2) on the opposite side.
- Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Place cargo compartment cover (1) in anchorage (2) on the right- or left-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into the other anchorage (2).

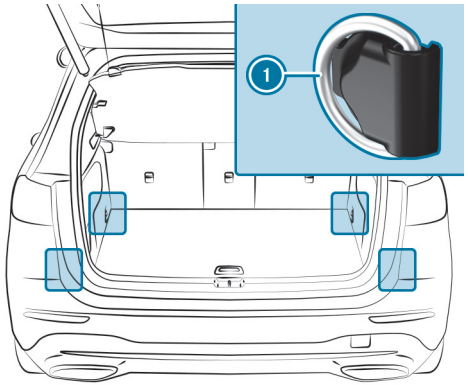
Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 216).

NOTE
Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

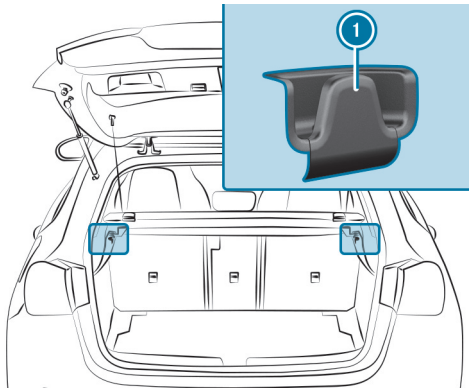
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 216).

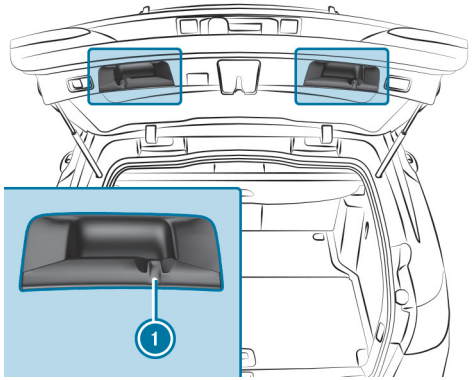
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



1 Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 216).



1 Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to hot audio amplifier

The audio amplifier and the area around the audio amplifier in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor can get very hot.

If you touch these vehicle parts, you may suffer burns.

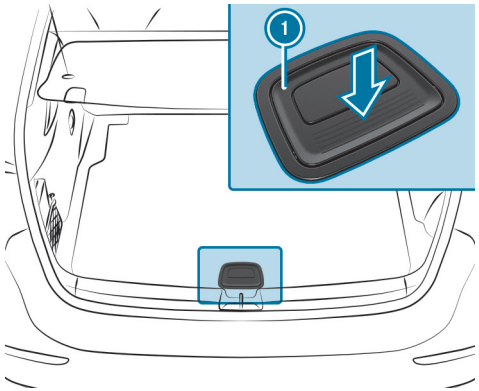
- Always take special care when the cargo compartment floor in the area around the audio amplifier is open.
- Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

OPENING

NOTE
Damage to heat-sensitive objects due to hot audio amplifier

Heat-sensitive objects, e.g. clothing or items of luggage, may be damaged if they come into contact with the audio amplifier.

- Ensure that heat-sensitive objects do not come into contact with the audio amplifier.



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo floor up using handle (1).

CLOSING

- Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Adjusting the cargo floor

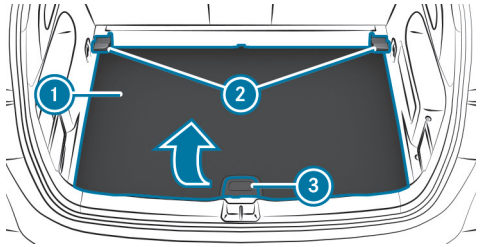
ADJUSTING THE HEIGHT

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

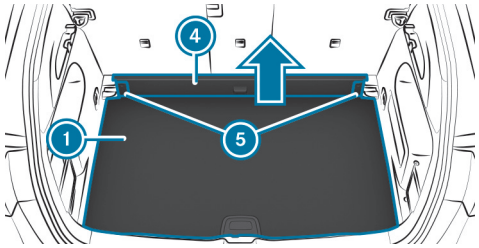
- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

The cargo compartment can be made larger or smaller depending on requirements. To this end, you can lock the cargo floor at two different heights. The higher position provides a flat surface when the rear seat backrests are folded forward. Furthermore, you can remove a mounting support at the rear to create additional space lengthways.



- Lift cargo floor (1) (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle (3) and pull it towards you.
- Insert cargo floor (1) into rear fixtures (2).
- Fold cargo floor (1) down.

ADJUSTING THE LENGTH



- Fold the rear seat backrests forward slightly.
- Make sure that cargo floor (1) is inserted in the lower position.
- Press one release catch (5) and remove bracket (4) upwards.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 216) .
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These are configured for good stability (→ page 288).

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

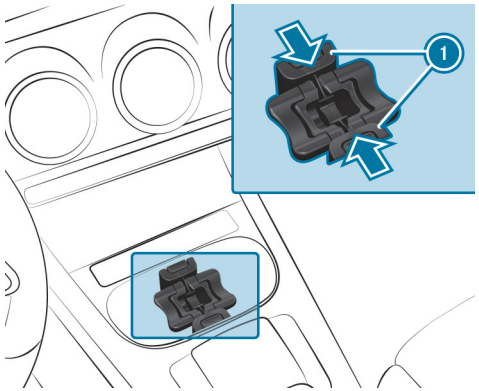
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

REMOVING

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING CUP HOLDERS WILL BE AVAILABLE:

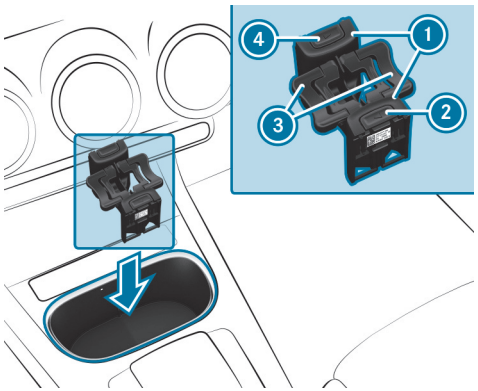
- In the front stowage compartment of the center console
- In the armrests of the rear seats
- Between the seats on the third row of seats



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- Slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Pull the cup holder up and out of the stowage compartment.

The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

INSTALLING

- Open the cover of marked space if necessary.
- Insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint facing the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- Press button (2) and/or (4).
  Wings (3) will fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

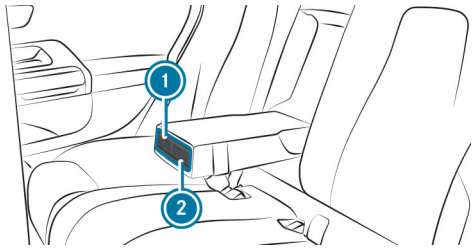
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

Depending on its equipment, your vehicle will have a rear armrest with a cup holder.



- **To open:** press cup holder 1 or 2.
  Cup holder 1 or 2 will extend automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder 1 or 2 back until it engages.

Sockets

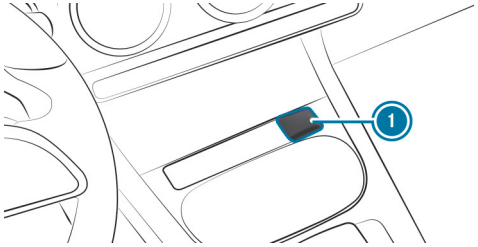
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING 12 V SOCKETS:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER
Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

IN PARTICULAR, YOU COULD RECEIVE AN ELECTRIC SHOCK:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

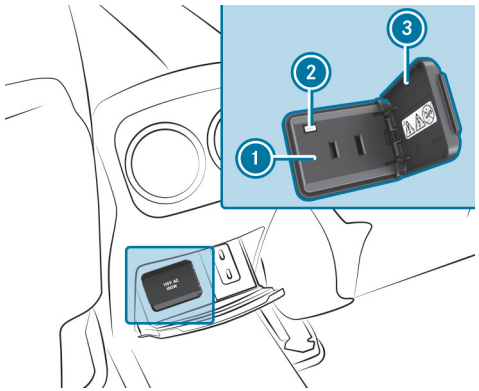
▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



▶ Open socket flap 3.

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket 1.

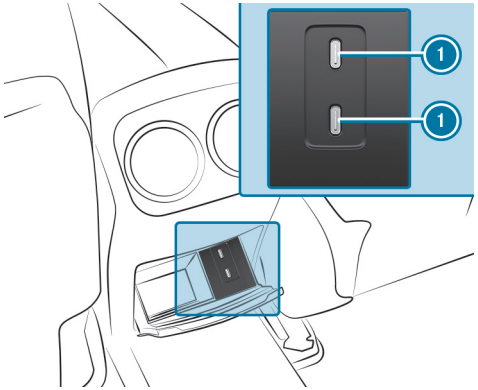
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp 2 lights up.

Overview of USB ports

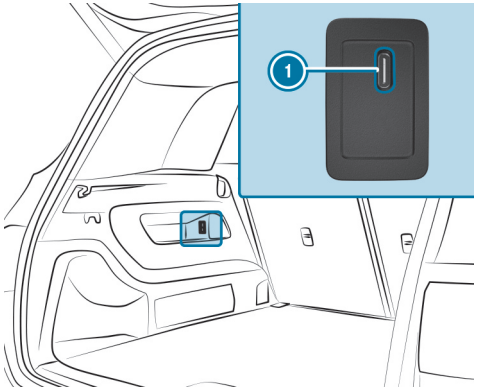
DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (⟶ page 48)
- In the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- In the rear center console
- Vehicles with three seat rows: in the side stowage compartment of the cargo compartment

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.



Example: USB ports in the rear center console



USB ports in the cargo compartment of vehicles with three seat rows

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON WIRELESS CHARGING OF A MOBILE PHONE.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- It may not be possible to charge small mobile phones in every position in the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- It may not be possible to charge mobile phones that are too large to lie flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment, or to connect them with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. In particular, this can depend on the applications (apps) that are open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are designed for wireless charging.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

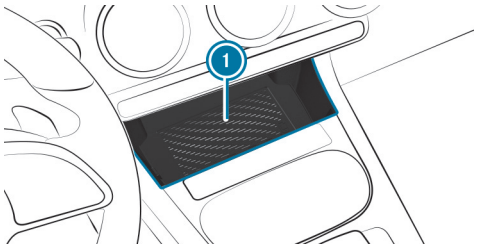
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

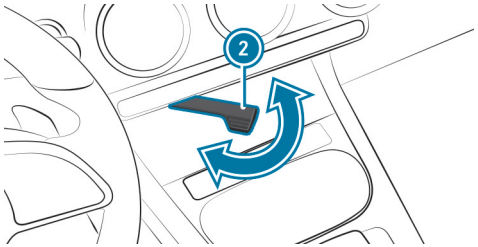
  When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

STOWAGE COMPARTMENT WITHOUT COVER

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

Installing/removing the floor mats

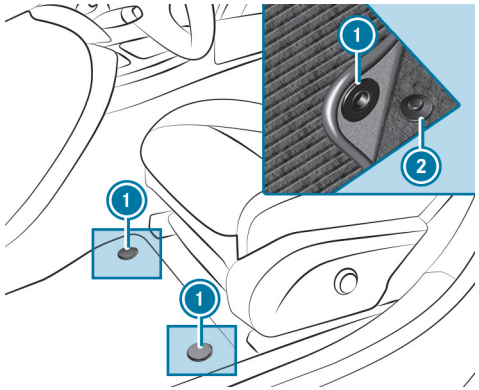
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to contents

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting

Interior lighting

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Mirrors

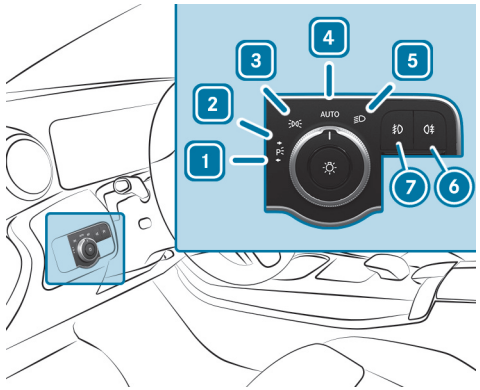
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.
7 Switches the front fog lamps on/off.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 250).

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility
>
> When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.
>
> ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to [≡D].

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

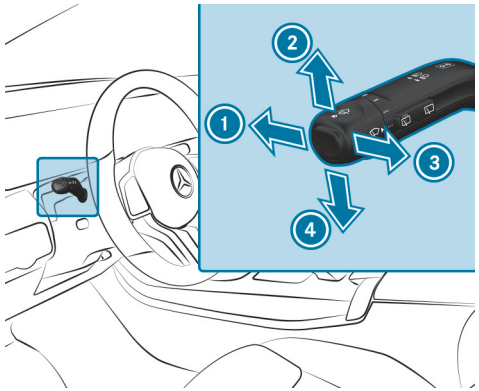
Requirements

- The light switch is in the [≡D] or AUTO position.

▶ Press button [0≠].

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or AUTO position.

▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.

When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

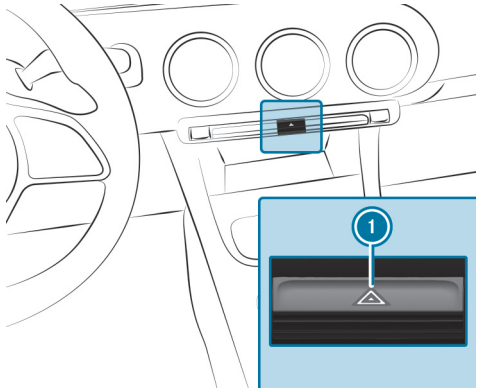
TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



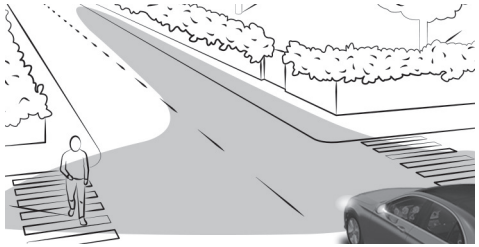
- Press button (1).

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the air bag has been deployed
- an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 350)

Cornering light

CORNERING LIGHT FUNCTION



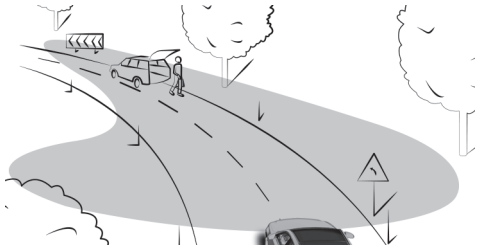
The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the steering wheel is turned

Active headlamps

ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when high beam is switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

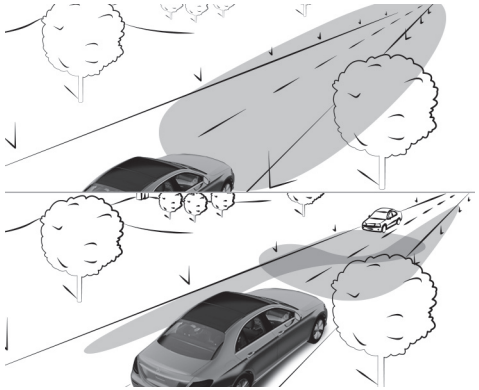
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 92).



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 19 MPH (30 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

SWITCHING OFF

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting » Exterior Lighting Switch-off Delay

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

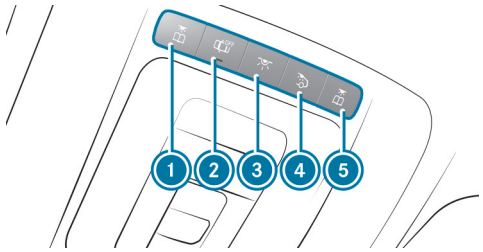
▶ Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

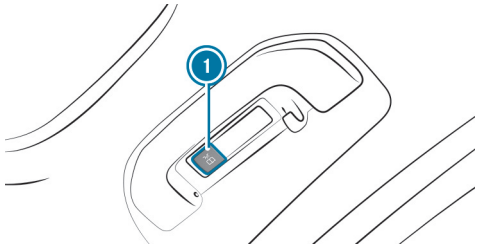
FRONT OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

OPERATING UNIT INSIDE THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT)



1. Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Comfort » Ambient Light

SETTING THE COLOR

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

▶ Select Brightness.

- Adjust the brightness.

Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link Zones .

  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

MULTI-COLOR ANIMATION

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

CLIMATE

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

GREETING

- When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

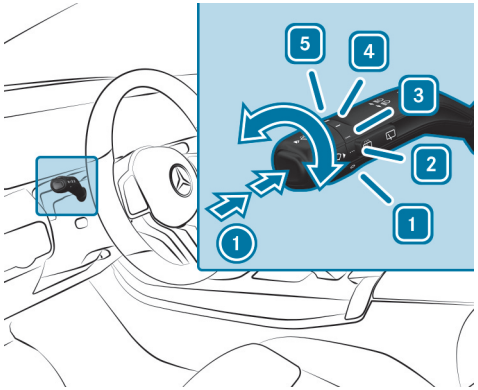
Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting » Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay

- Activate or deactivate Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay.

  If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on or off

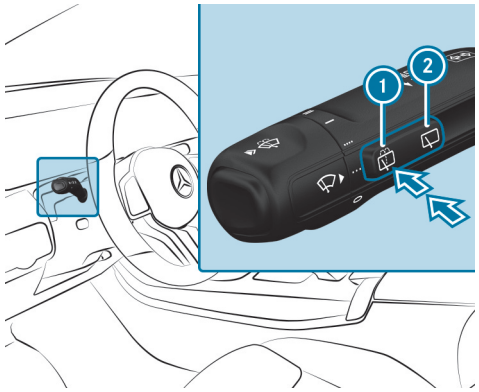


1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 34).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



(1) Single wipe/washing
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.

- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button (2).

  The [symbol] symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

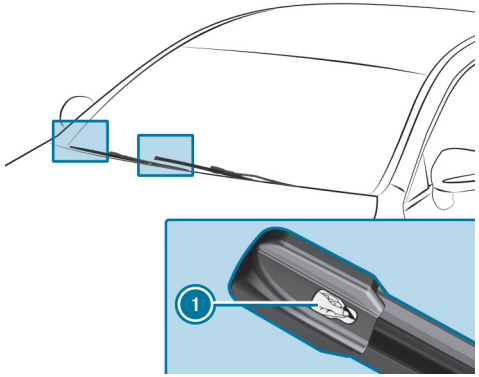
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the [button] button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 253).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

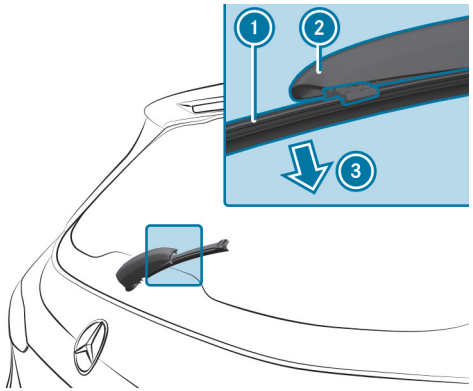
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

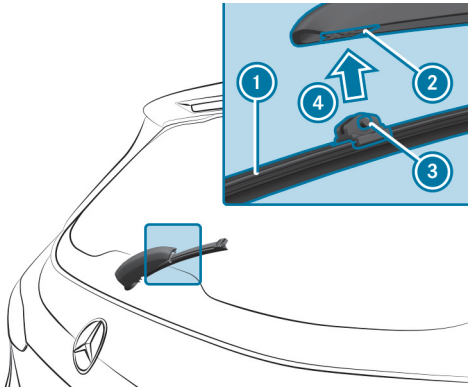
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADE



- Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

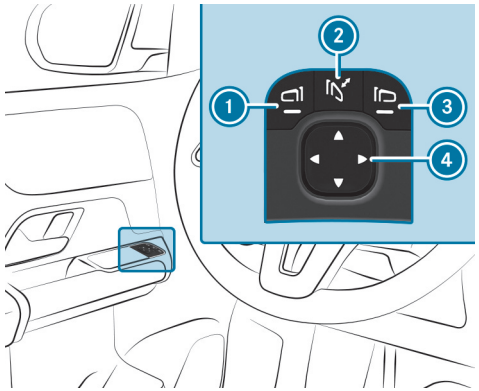
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.



▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).

▶ **To adjust:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

▶ Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** Press and hold button (2).

  You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

WARNING
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

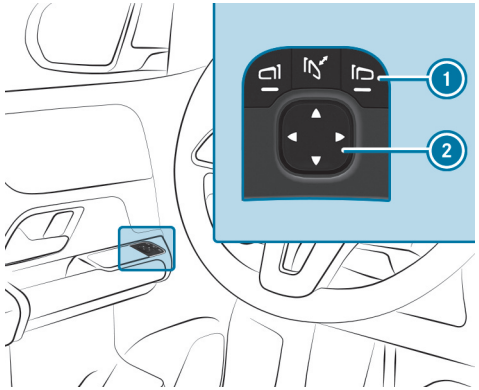
- The parking position is stored (⟶ page 258).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

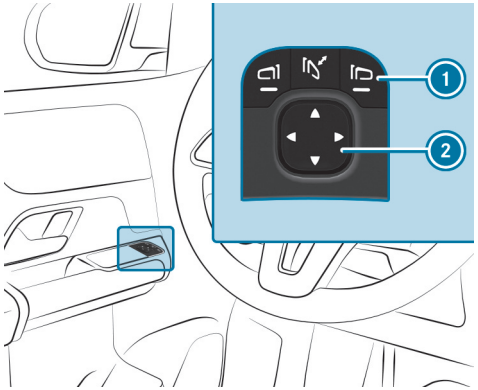
Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



1. Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
2. Engage reverse gear.
3. Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

CALLING UP



1 Selects the front-passenger outside mirror
2 Adjusts the mirrors

- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

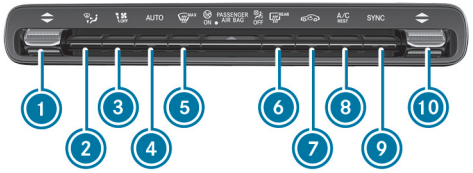
Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel (without stationary heater):



1. Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (⟶ page 263)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 264)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 262)
   Switches residual heat on/off (⟶ page 264)
9. SYNC Activates or deactivates synchronization (⟶ page 263)
10. Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Residual heat can be used only in vehicles with a diesel engine or with a stationary heater in conjunction with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C / A/C REST button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

- Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly, otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press button AUTO.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY INDICATE WHICH VENTS THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED THROUGH:

- Demister and side air vents
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell and side air vents
- Center, side and footwell vents
- Demister, footwell and side air vents
- All vents
- Demister, center and side air vents
- Automatic air distribution

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- To set air distribution: select , or .
- Set the airflow.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air-conditioning control panel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not equipped with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronization function will switch off if the settings for any of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.

  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off (Canada)

Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a diesel engine can use residual heat.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To activate:** press the A/C REST button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

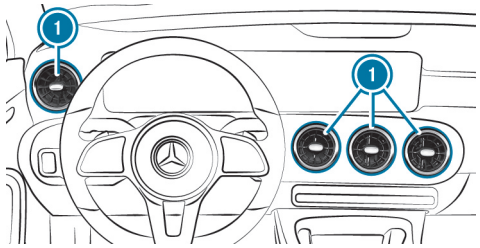
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 576).



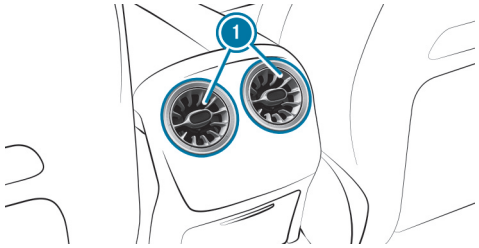
- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Back to contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Automatic transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Refueling
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Vehicle towing instructions

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

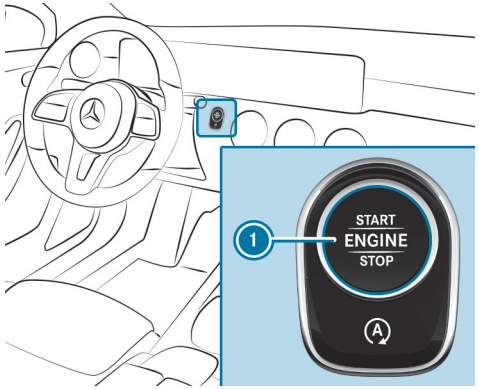
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button 1 twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.

Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

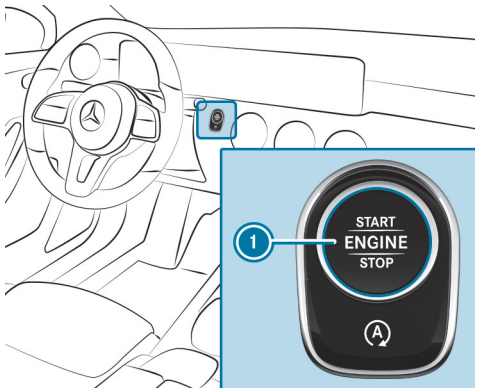
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.



▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle starts.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 270).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (⟶ page 274).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

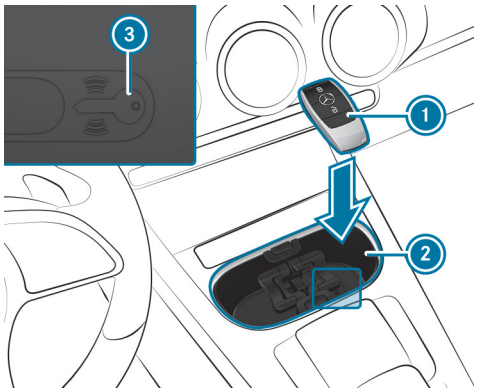
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



Storage compartment (example with cup holder without cover)

- Open the cover of the storage compartment (2) if necessary.
- Make sure that the storage compartment (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place the key (1) on symbol (3) in the storage compartment (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove the key (1) from the storage compartment (2), it will still be possible to continue driving the vehicle. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol (3) in the storage compartment (2) during the entire journey.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- Place the key (1) in the storage compartment (2) and leave it there.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle starts.

You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 267).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

COOLING OR HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE A DRIVE

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE A DRIVE

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will automatically be turned off after ten minutes.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are off.
- The hood is closed.

- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone.
After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before starting the vehicle again with the smartphone.

YOU CAN TURN OFF THE VEHICLE AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:

- via the Mercedes me App
- by pushing the button [ ] or [ ] on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

SECURING THE ENGINE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:

▶ Turn on the hazard warning lights or unlock the doors.

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1000 MILES (1500 KM):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program [C] or [E].
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Increase the engine speed only gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

PLEASE ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BREAKING-IN NOTES:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is reached only when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Engine and gearbox operating temperature

The engine operating temperature warning lamp will remain lit until the engine and the gearbox have reached their operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display will also be blue.

Engine output and engine torque will be reduced. Factor this into your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out and the temperature indicators are white, full engine output and engine torque will be available.

If the temperature indicators on the driver display are red, the temperatures are too high. Engine output and engine torque will be reduced again. Factor this into your driving style and observe the warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

Notes on driving

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessive engine speed

You will damage the engine if you drive at excessive engine speeds.

- Do not drive at engine speeds in the red area of the tachometer, or shown in red in the driver display.

NOTE
Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

OBSERVE THE NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE.
Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 216).

- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation .

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING
Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 36).

NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD
Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, may create waves that cause the water to exceed the maximum permissible depth.

Braking performance will be reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking performance has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, it is possible that, e.g. sand, mud and water, or water mixed with oil, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

NOTE
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- bottoming out on high curbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

- Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.
- When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.
- Adjust your speed to the road conditions.
- In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate terrain. When driving off-road, make sure there is sufficient ground clearance.

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING POINTS BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full grade-ability (⟶ page 33).
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (⟶ page 325).
- Select the drive program (⟶ page 290) before driving off road.

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving downhill and on side slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive in unknown terrain that is not easy to see and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Select the drive program.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive briskly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tire ruts are not too deep.
  - the sand is firm enough.
  - the ground clearance is sufficient.

Fording

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- Drive no faster than walking pace, if necessary max. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 263).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (⟶ page 282).

Driving in mountainous terrain

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (⟶ page 346).

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle underbody for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the drive program is selected: select another drive program.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off road:
  - license plate
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tires and wheels
  - axle joints

ECO start/stop function

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver display concerning this.

THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

This prevents the engine from stopping briefly.

ⓘ If the system detects a stop inhibtor to prevent a short stop, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of such a stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You step on the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

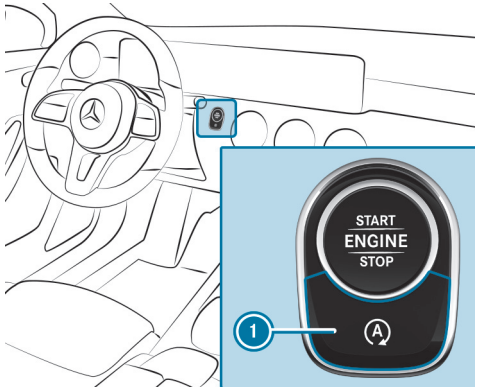
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop has been detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



▶ Press button 1.

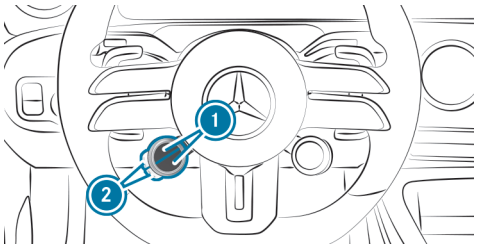
A symbol will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ Ⓐ OFF will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

ⓘ You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the steering-wheel button or via the multimedia system.



- Press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the Ⓐ symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 286).

- Press corresponding button (2).

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION:

- Ⓐ OFF (red): switched off
- Ⓐ (green): activated
- Ⓐ (yellow): inactive

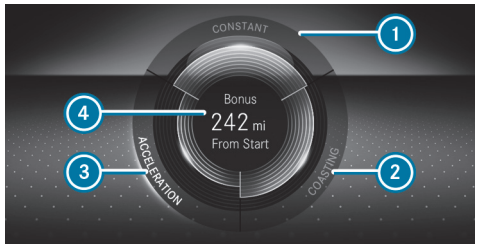
ECO display function

ⓘ Depending on the model and equipment, your vehicle will have one of the following representations of the ECO display.

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration



THE LETTERING IN THE SEGMENT WILL LIGHT UP BRIGHTLY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL LIGHT UP AND THE SEGMENT WILL FILL UP WHEN THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STYLE IS ADOPTED:

- (1) Steady speed
- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Moderate acceleration

THE LETTERING IN THE SEGMENT WILL BE GRAY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL BE DARK AND THE SEGMENT WILL EMPTY WHEN THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STYLE IS ADOPTED:

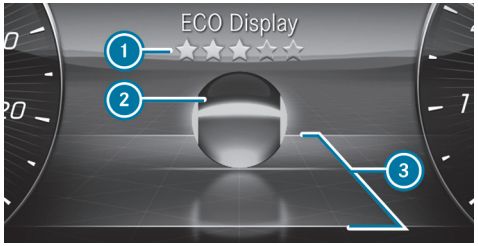
- (1) Fluctuations in speed
- (2) Heavy braking

- (3) Sporty acceleration

THE ECO DISPLAY WILL SHOW YOU WHEN YOU HAVE DRIVEN ECONOMICALLY:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edge around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the center of the display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

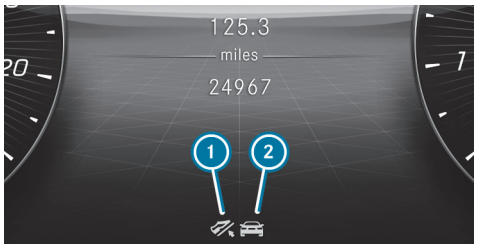
ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 391).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or a vehicle driving in front is detected which requires an adjustment to your driving style to ensure greater efficiency, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY IS HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, IN ADDITION TO THE VEHICLE DRIVING AHEAD, ECO ASISST DETECTS FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS 2:

Traffic circle

T-intersection

Downhill gradient

Speed limit

In the C drive program, ECO Assist only reacts to the route event "Vehicle in front" without a display of the route event and the recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

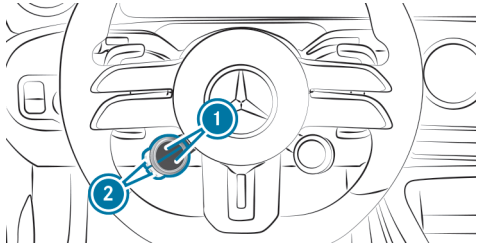
ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button (1) by pressing the upper or lower part of the display buttons (2) repeatedly. The display buttons (1) show each function selected.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

ESP® (⟶ page 327)

AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 363)

Manual gearshifting (⟶ page 301)

ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 282)

Camera views (⟶ page 368)

AMG DYNAMICS (⟶ page 289)

In addition, all the functions you have saved as favorites in the multimedia system are available for selection. Information on favorites (⟶ page 436).

ⓘ Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 286).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of the display buttons (1), you can operate this function with the corresponding button (2).

The assignment of the display buttons (1) remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the default.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Control Elements » AMG Steer. Wheel Buttons

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.

(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1 Selection area for the available functions
2 Adjustable steering wheel buttons
3 Calls up setting mode

► Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS

► Press 3 and select the desired function for assignment from 1.

ⓘ The setting mode can also be called up by pressing and holding the current assignment in selection area 1.

ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION

► Press + in selection area 1 and select the desired function from the list.

The selected function is assigned to selection area 1 and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT

► Press 3.

► Press ⊗ for the respective function in selection area 1 to delete the selected assignment of the display button.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics. You will be able to select the following drive programs.

ⓘ Depending on the engine line-up and equipment, the vehicle will have different drive programs.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

I* INDIVIDUAL

- Custom settings (→ page 291)

S SPORT

- Maximum output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C COMFORT

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E ECO

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

OFFROAD

- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain, such as dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces
- Not suitable for use on public roads

ⓘ The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM, THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS WILL CHANGE THEIR CHARACTERISTICS:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment:** suspension
- Steering

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS:

- Slippery
  - Optimized pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
- I* Individual
  - Custom settings for drive system, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting the C drive program when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

DEPENDING ON THE SELECTED DRIVE PROGRAM, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:

- Drive system
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
  - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in the drive program. The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is switched to SPORT ESP SPORT or is switched off ESP OFF.
- Suspension
- Steering
- 4MATIC+

ⓘ You can set the drive program characteristics using the multimedia system (⟶ page 292).

ⓘ You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

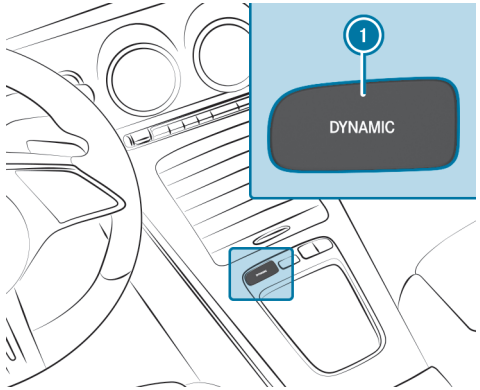
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the [symbol] symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program [S] Sport

Selecting the drive program



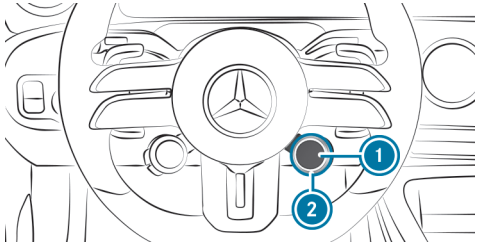
▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button 1 repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button 1 and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

SELECTION WITH RIGHT-HAND STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON



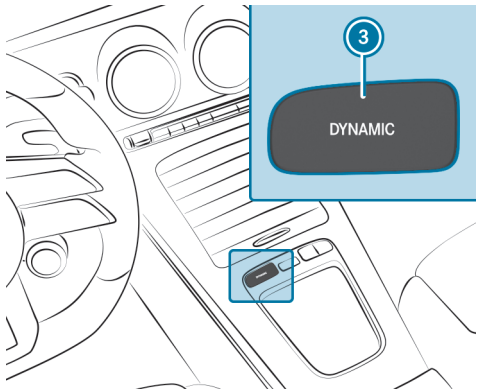
▶ Turn rotary switch 2.

The selected drive program will appear on display button 1 and on the driver display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 292).

▶ **To set the drive program characteristics:** press display button 1.

SELECTION VIA THE CENTRAL DISPLAY (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- Push DYNAMIC SELECT button (3) and select the drive program via the central display and set its properties (→ page 292).

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select I* Individual.
- Select ⚙.
- Select a category from the list and set it.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ » Info

- Select Vehicle.

  The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Engine.

  The engine data is displayed.

The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Consumption.

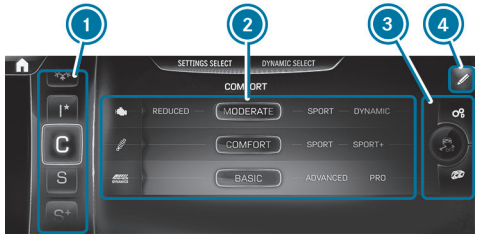
  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings > Vehicle > DYNAMIC SELECT

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG DYNAMIC SELECT MENU



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1. Drive programs
2. AMG drive program settings
3. ESP® and quick-access buttons (→ page 327)
4. Edits settings

ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

▶ Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually. The setting mode for the drive programs can also be called up by pressing and holding the current configuration in selection area (1).

▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro/Master
- Sound:
  Balanced/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the Individual drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic/Race
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+

ⓘ In order to use the "Master" setting within "AMG DYNAMICS", ESP® SPORT must be set or ESP® must be switched off.

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

▶ Select Individual.

▶ Select and set a category.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

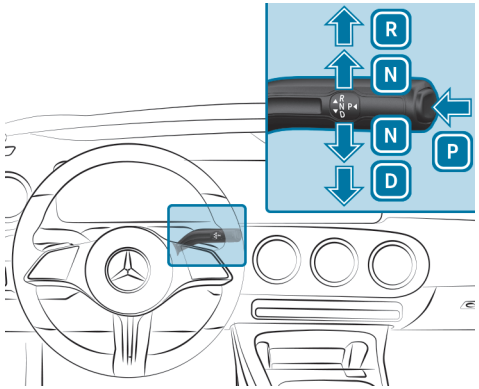
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



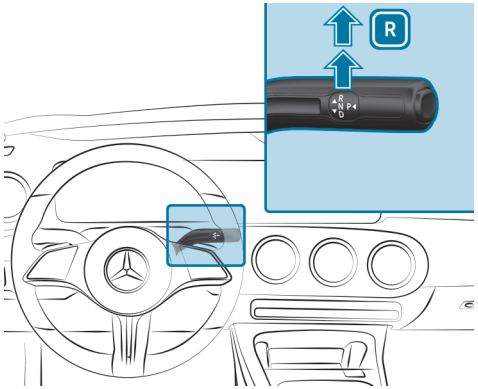
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



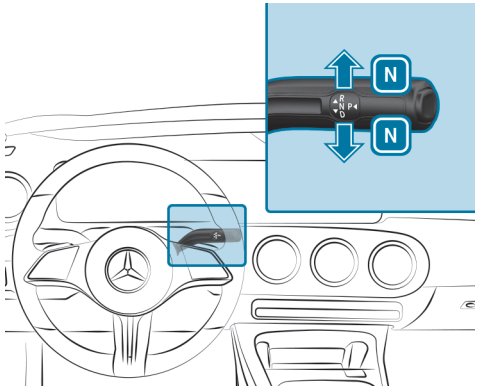
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL N

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

PROCEED AS FOLLOWS IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL ⑬, EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears on the driver display.

If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral [N].

PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch to transmission position [D] or [R].
- You press the button [P].

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

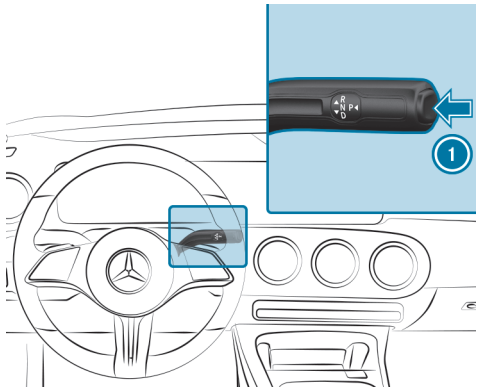
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 309).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.

  When the P transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

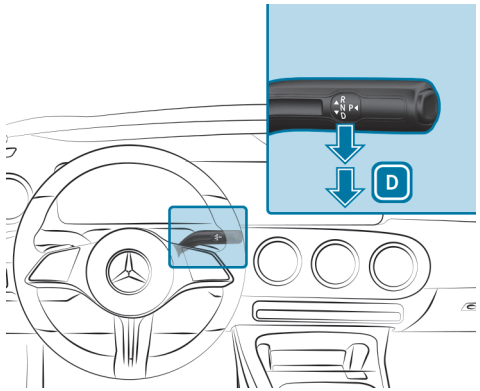
At very low outside temperatures below approximately -4 °F (-20 °C), it may not be possible to shift the transmission from P to another transmission position when the vehicle is switched off. If this is the case, change the transmission position only while the vehicle is switched on.

ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION ⑫, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

Problems with the transmission

THE TRANSMISSION IS EXPERIENCING GEARSHIFT PROBLEMS

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The transmission is losing oil.

- Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

THE ACCELERATION CHARACTERISTICS ARE GETTING WORSE AND THE TRANSMISSION IS NO LONGER SHIFTING.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The transmission is in emergency operation mode.

- Stop the vehicle as the traffic conditions permit.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Wait at least ten seconds.
- Restart the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position D.
- Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

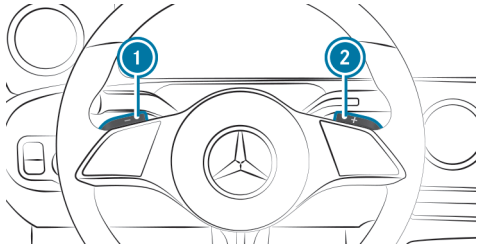
Rocking the vehicle free (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions D and R.

ⓘ The maximum speed for rocking the vehicle free is approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

Manual gear shifting



When the automatic transmission is set to position D, you can shift it manually using the steering wheel paddle shifters. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel paddle shifter pulled.

YOU HAVE TWO OPTIONS FOR MANUALLY SHIFTING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears are shifted automatically when manual gear shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2.
Manual gear shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show M and the current gear.

ⓘ How long manual gear shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

MANUAL GEAR SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 2.

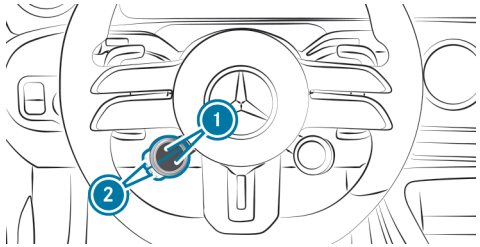
▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1.
If you pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter 1, the transmission will shift down to the lowest possible gear.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter 2.
The transmission position display will show D.

You can activate or deactivate manual gear shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual shifting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 302).



- Press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly until it displays the [D] or [M] symbol.

If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 286).

- **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button (2).

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:

- [M] (red): manual shifting
- [D] (blue): automatic transmission

SHIFTING UP AND DOWN

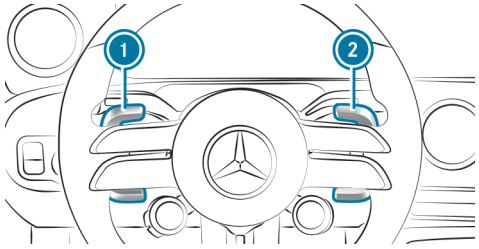
NOTE

Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

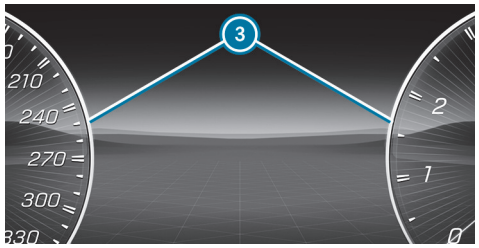
The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel shift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel shift paddle (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel shift paddles. In this case, segments 3 will light up red on the driver display.

Permanently activate/deactivate manual gear-shifting

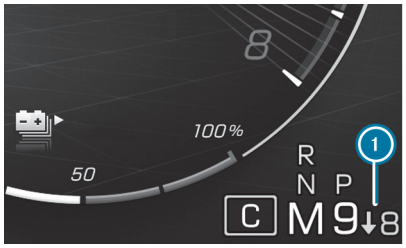
Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving

- Permanently activate or deactivate the function.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation 1 appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

GLIDE MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The internal-combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display D is shown in green.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the internal-combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions remain active.

GLIDE MODE IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, glide mode is not available.

GLIDE MODE CAN ALSO BE PREVENTED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

ⓘ You can end glide mode by operating a steering wheel paddle shifter (⟶ page 300).

Function of glide mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

When you drive in glide mode, the symbol will appear on the driver display and, depending on the model, the combustion engine will be switched off or disconnected from the drivetrain. All the vehicle functions will remain active.

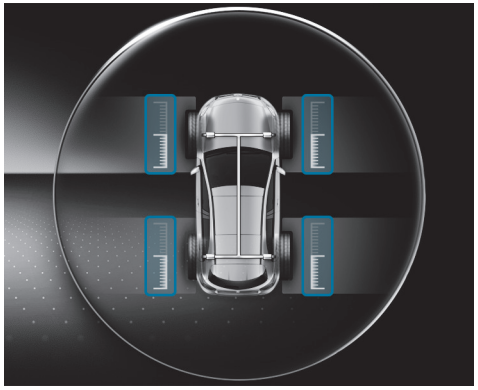
GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program is selected with the "Moderate" or "Reduced" drive setting.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight curves.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.



You can display the current distribution of drive torque to all four wheels on the head-up display and in the right-hand display area of the driver display. The fuller the respective scale, the higher the corresponding drive torque.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

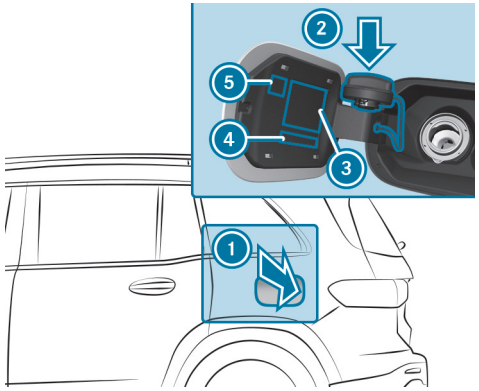
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. Fuel type
5. QR code for rescue card

▶ Press on the center rear of the fuel filler flap 1.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.

- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

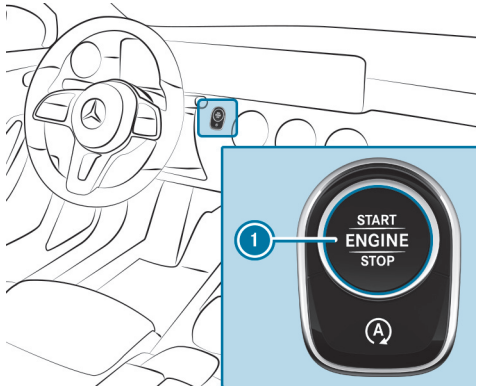
IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (⟶ page 297).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button (1).
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

WHEN YOU LEAVE THE VEHICLE READY TO DRIVE, THE VEHICLE WILL BE TURNED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button on the tailgate.

The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a period of time (equipment-dependent)

When the engine is running, the following display message will appear on the driver display when you leave the vehicle or after a certain holding time in

transmission position [P] : Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total holding time of 20 minutes.

To avoid automatic shut-off after a period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multi-media system.

THE ENGINE WILL CONTINUE TO RUN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it
- If automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- If automatic shut-off after a period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener

PROGRAMMING BUTTONS FOR THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

OPERATE ONLY THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

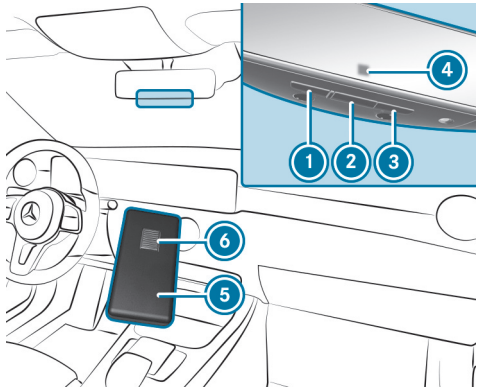
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current US safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function will always be available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBER:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 will flash yellow.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 will continue to flash yellow.

▶ Point the remote control 5 from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, the rolling code must be synchronized with the door system.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.

▶ Release all the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

SYNCHRONIZING THE ROLLING CODE

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

OPERATE ONLY THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

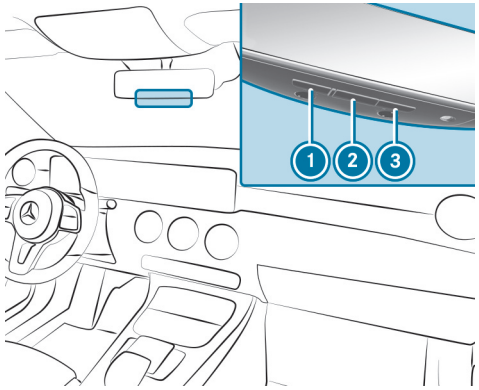
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle, as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press the previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

TROUBLESHOOTING DURING PROGRAMMING OF THE REMOTE CONTROL

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

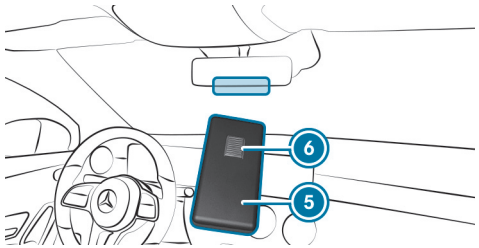
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

OPERATE ONLY THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in the remote control (5).
- Hold the remote control (5) at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm). You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Press the button (6) on the remote control (5) again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- from the toll-free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

OPENING OR CLOSING THE GARAGE DOOR

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

OPERATE ONLY THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

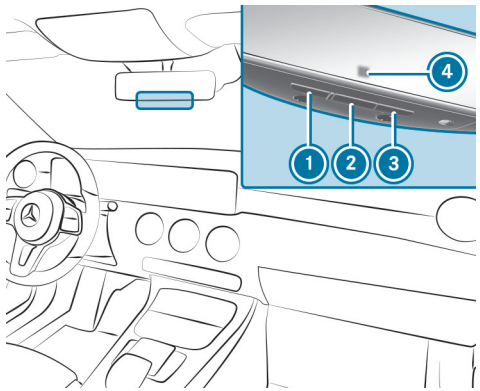
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If the indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

CLEARING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER MEMORY

DANGER
Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

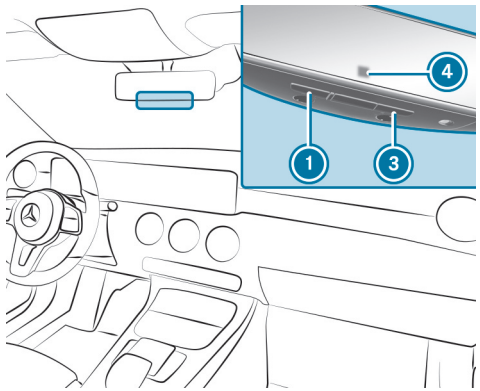
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

OPERATE ONLY THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold buttons (1) and (3).
  Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3).
  The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION ⑭ AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 319).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp lights up in the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you step on the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position P to D or R on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

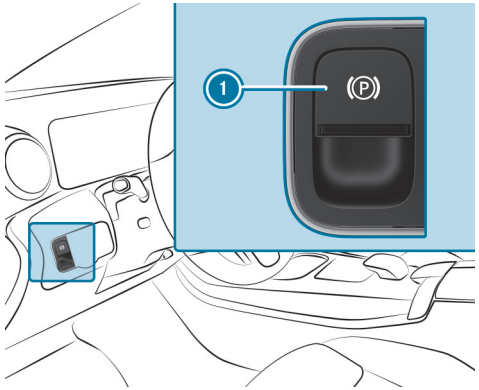
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

APPLY

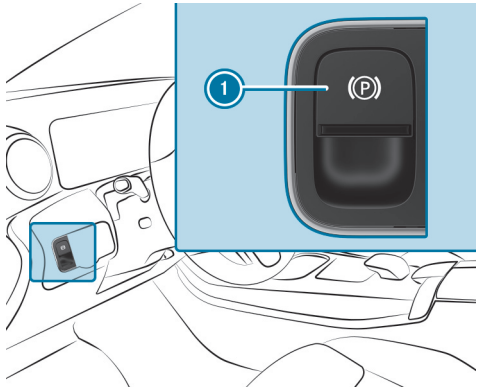


▶ Push handle (1).

The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

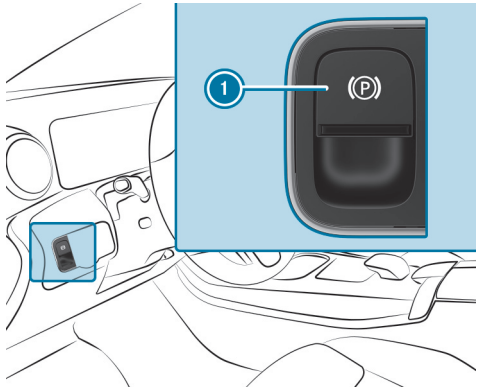
RELEASE



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  The red indicator lamp on the driver display goes out PARK (USA) or (Canada).

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Canada) flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

Suppose a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is switched on, and collision detection is switched on. In that case, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

YOU WILL RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

THE FOLLOWING SITUATION CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- For example, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-story garage.

Deactivate the tow-away alarm to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (⟶ page 321).

If the battery is heavily discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle Open/Close Vehicle Protection

- Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

TRANSFERRING THE COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES ME APP

- Select Upload Collision Photos.

or

- Select Upload Automatically.

Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- Connect a USB flash drive (⟶ page 548).
- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Copy (USB).

  All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.

  All collision photos are deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

STANDBY MODE FUNCTION

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended idle times.

STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum idle time appears on the driver display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions when the vehicle is parked is not available.

IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED, STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed idle time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle's idle time needs to be extended.
- If the starter battery state of charge is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (PARKING UP THE VEHICLE)

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other Functions

▸ Activate or deactivate Standby Mode.

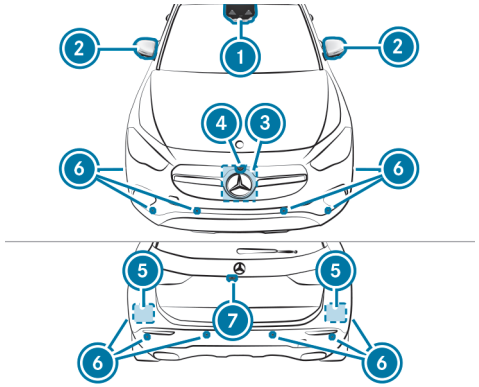
Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the exterior mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear-view camera

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 583). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear-view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (⟶ page 325)
- Off-road ABS (⟶ page 325)
- BAS (⟶ page 326)
- ESP® (⟶ page 326)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 327)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 329)
- EBD (⟶ page 331)
- STEER CONTROL steering assistance system (⟶ page 331)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 331)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 333)
- Start-off assist (⟶ page 333)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 334)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 335)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 355)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 363)
- RACE START (⟶ page 364)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

ⓘ The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are available only in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 337)

- Active Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 343)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 344)
- DSR (⟶ page 346)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 351)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 347)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 350)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 359)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 360)

PARKING PACKAGE

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 365)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 368)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 376)

Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select drive program .

THE ABS CONTROL FUNCTION IS MODIFIED WHEN CHANGING TO AN OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when starting off.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 783)
- Display messages (⟶ page 729)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

If you select drive program a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAM ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. (⟶ page 290)Depending on the selected driving mode, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated.

FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When you pull away on a wet or slippery road.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h).

ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.

- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

WHEN THE [icon] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the warning lamps [icon] and [ESP SPORT] light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [icon] warning lamp flashes. ESP® then stabilizes the vehicle only to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® improves driving stability only to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is restricted only to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the warning lamps [icon] and [ESP OFF] light up continuously.

DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS THAT ARE DISPLAYED:

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 783)
- Display messages (⟶ page 729)

ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:

ESP® can be activated/deactivated using quick access only when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you will find ESP® on the Assistance or Offroad menu.

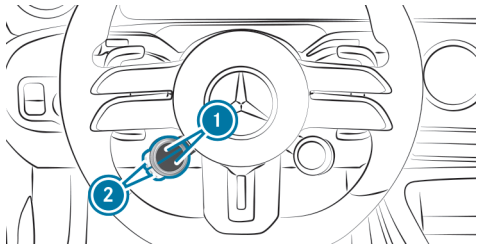
- Select ESP.
- Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

ADJUSTING ESP® WITH THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (⟶ page 330).



▶ **To adjust ESP®:** press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the [ESP OFF] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 286).

THE COLOR OF THE ROAD ON THE [ESP] BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

- [ESP OFF] (blue): ESP® ON
- [ESP OFF] (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- [ESP OFF] (red): ESP® OFF

▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® is activated.

The road on the [ESP OFF] button symbol will light up yellow.

The [ESP OFF] and [ESP SPORT] warning lamps will appear on the driver display.

▶ **To deactivate ESP® :** set ESP® SPORT then press and hold button (2).

The road on the [ESP OFF] button symbol will light up red.

The [ESP OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If you switch off [ESP OFF] ESP® in the [drive program] drive program, AMG Dynamics will automatically switch to the **Master** level.

▶ **To activate® ESP:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.

The road on the [ESP OFF] button symbol will light up blue.

The [ESP OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps will go out.

When the [ESP] symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

ADJUSTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Multimedia system:

[home] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

ESP is always activate when the engine is started. The road in the [ESP OFF] button symbol lights up blue.

▶ **To engage ESP® SPORT:** when ESP® is activated, briefly press [ESP OFF] to change to the Sport program.

The road in the [ESP OFF] button symbol lights up yellow.

- Switch off **ESP® :** engage the ESP® SPORT program and press and hold [OFF] to switch off ESP®.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up red. The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear on the driver display.
- Switch on**ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press [OFF].
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.
  The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

ⓘ You can also set ESP® via the steering-wheel buttons (⟶ page 330).

Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: If you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation. There will be no steering recommendation if the vehicle is skidding.

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while you are waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is intended only to provide assistance during driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION ⑭ AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN YOU PULL AWAY UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Start-off assist

FUNCTION OF THE START-OFF ASSIST
The start-off assist enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate the start-off assist on public roads.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 326).

ACTIVATING THE START-OFF ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use start-off assist, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- Deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 329).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- Engage the D drive position (⟶ page 299).
- Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (⟶ page 290).
- Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

CANCELING THE START-OFF ASSIST

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration is detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments 1 of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments 1 are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to a malfunction, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active

- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Observe also any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

1. Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
2. Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL
Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown below the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in traffic situations that require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- when visibility is poor

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL

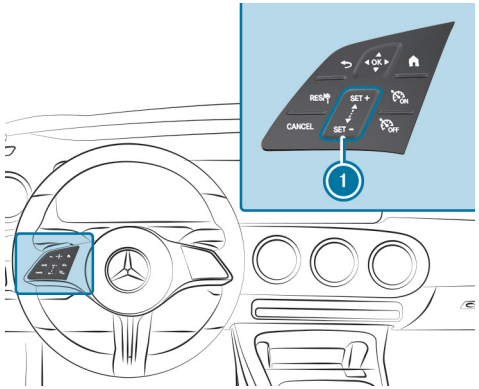
WARNING
Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivating cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
ON	Switching on cruise control
OFF	Switching off cruise control

Switching on cruise control:

- Press ON.

Activating cruise control:

- Press SET + or SET - on the control panel 1.
  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- Press RES/.
  The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press SET+ or SET- on the control panel (1).

  THE STORED SPEED IS INCREASED OR DECREASED TO THE FOLLOWING VALUES DEPENDING ON THE UNIT:

  - **mph:** the next value ending in 5
  - **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET+ on the control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver display:

- Press RES.

  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored, and the vehicle maintains this speed.

Deactivating cruise control

- Press CANCEL.

Switching off cruise control

- Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

ⓘ The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC described for vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package is an on-demand feature (country-dependent) (→ page 92).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)

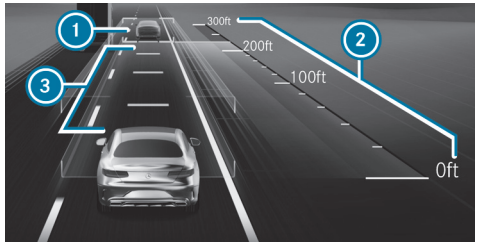
OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 345).

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on multi-lane, separate roadways, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again, depending on the respective vehicle equipment. If a critical situation is detected when you are driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).



Notification on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK freeways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance (3), the display appears briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when you are driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windshield in the camera's area is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

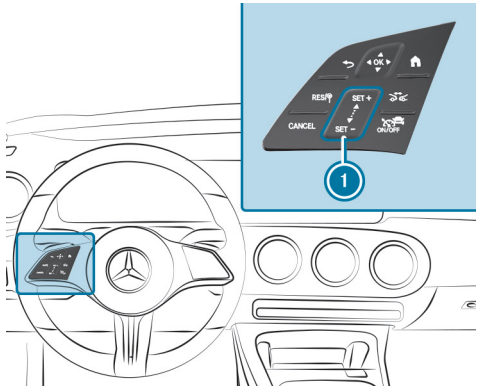
- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.



RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 SET + SET - Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

ON/OFF Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

ACTIVATES/DEACTIVATES ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Press ON/OFF.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press the control panel 1 on the top SET + or on the bottom SET - or press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPEED

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press the top SET + or bottom SET - of control panel 1.

  The stored speed will be increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the top SET + of control panel 1.

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET +, SET - or RES/.
- Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES/.

  The speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted only while the vehicle is in motion, not when it is stationary.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will remain active.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press the corresponding button.

  The indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the set speed (→ page 345). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the set speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode as a result of you pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits that are higher than the set speed will be adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 323).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 355).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the set speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION
When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 345).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS WILL BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits

ALSO, THE SPEED WILL BE REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT WILL BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Distance Assist

SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337).

SETTING SPEED ADAPTATION

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adaptation (→ page 344).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF THE DSR SYSTEM

DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- If you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver display. The status display in the driver display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains activated in the drive program .

INFORMATION ON DSR

⚠ WARNING
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

▶ Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.
  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears in the driver display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and variable limiter are switched off.

Multimedia system:

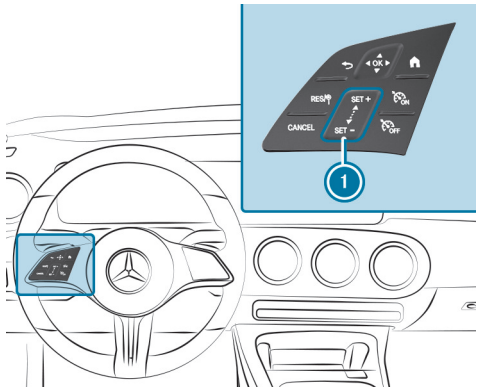
Settings Assistance

- Select DSR.

  A status display appears when the function is activated in the driver display.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press SET +.

  The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- At the bottom of the control panel (1), press SET -.

  The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR on the driver display.

ⓘ This may then be increased or decreased only upon reaching the set target speed.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the respective country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when you are driving outside the center of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Gray: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown as gray on the driver display.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification (1) appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (⟶ page 350).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or dense shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, in a construction area or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.

THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Driving

Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

The following function is available only in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

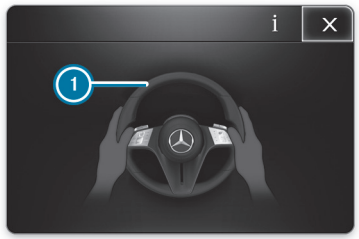
If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS THAT THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING CAN BE ISSUED AND AN EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system monitors only the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.

Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 347).



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN ORDER:

- Display message 1 appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the display 1, a warning tone sounds.
- The Initiating Emergency Stop message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS COME TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before the Initiating Emergency Stop message is displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

ONCE THE INITIATING EMERGENCY STOP MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISPLAYED, YOU CAN CANCEL ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AS FOLLOWS:

- Accelerating or braking: braking is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked
- Steering and accelerating or braking: The emergency stop and electric power steering are canceled. The warning message and the warning tone are canceled.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 337)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 347)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 360)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 351)

THE ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASE:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.

Active Brake Assist

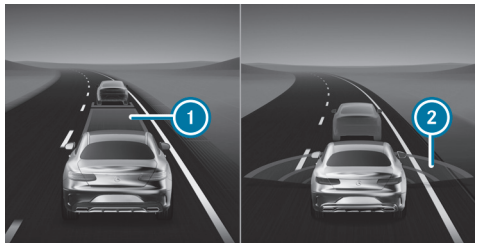
FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp lights up.



Notification on the driver display in the menu Assistance

① Distance insufficient
② Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front (1) is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear ahead of the vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking, situation-related based assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up (1) appears on the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp OFF appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

COLLISION WARNING

THE COLLISION WARNING CAN ASSIST YOU IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITH AN INTERMITTENT WARNING TONE AND THE WARNING LAMP:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 4 MPH (7 KM/H), THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 4 MPH (7 KM/H), SITUATION-RELATED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS.

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

CANCELING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

TURNING MANEUVER FUNCTION (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE):
If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left your own lane.

ACTIVE EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Active Evasive Steering Assist

Active Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST MAY:

- issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention without reason
- fail to issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention

Active Evasive Steering Assist can help to prevent a collision by automatically initiating a steering intervention.

- ▶ Always pay close attention to the road and traffic conditions and do not rely on Active Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ Adjust your speed if there are pedestrians near the vehicle.

Active Evasive Steering Assist can automatically react to objects that are stationary or moving longitudinally in your lane.

ACTIVE EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive maneuver
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

When Active Evasive Steering Assist is intervening, and for the duration of the evasive action, a warning tone is sounded and the distance warning lamp flashes.

The steering assistance by Active Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

ACTIVE EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SPEED RANGES:

- when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)
- when approaching pedestrians or cyclists moving longitudinally ahead at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)

SYSTEM LIMITS
Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are soiled, fogged up, damaged or covered.

- If the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- If DSR is activated.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- if pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- If there is no lane marking, or it is not clearly recognisable
- If the course of the road is nowhere near straight

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package - country-dependent).

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 92).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver display.

Speed limits can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the speed limit.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it will trigger a warning.

The camera also detects and analyzes traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist shows only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

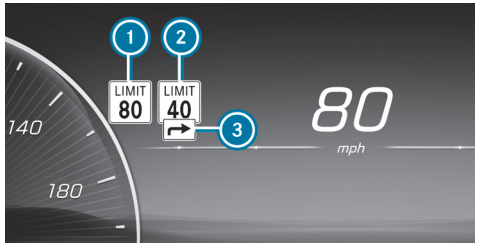
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

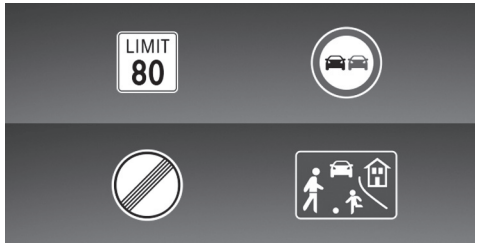


(Example)

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system will always prioritize displaying speed restrictions. No more than one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, e.g. in the event of detected restrictions, the value of left-hand speed restriction 1 will always be conveyed to the cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems may cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs that can be displayed

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS (1):

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- recommended speeds

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (3) AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS AS REQUIRED USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you pass a city or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a freeway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally (⟶ page 39).

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed limits ahead on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limit ahead.

If the Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following indicator will appear on the driver display:

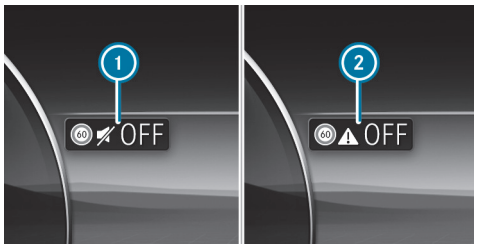
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display will be shown permanently in the vehicle when you are traveling in countries where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or dirt on the windshield, a corresponding display message will appear on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp will also light up on the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 729).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. Depending on the country, the selection of the type of warning will be confirmed by an indicator on the driver display.



(Example)

1 Visual warning only
2 WARNING off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST (COUNTRY-SPECIFIC)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, such as on freeway on-ramps or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or twisted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs at road work sites, at on-ramps and off-ramps, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads or where there are pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. at or after road work sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs attached to them.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

- Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) a vehicle is detected and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

STATUS DISPLAY ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Gray: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you actuate the turn signal indicator in its direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is available only when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (⟶ page 323).

It can protect you against unintentionally departing your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

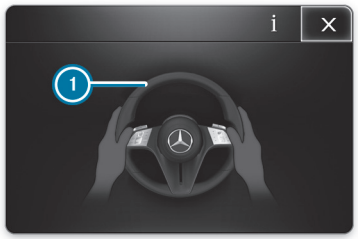
THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the turn signal indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings or only to continuous lane markings (⟶ page 362).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.

Notification on the driver display in the menu Assistance

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 323).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via vehicle quick-access.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

▶ Select.

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ The function may not be available on vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

▶ Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Depending on the country, this function must be activated in order for the full scope of Emergency Stop Assist to be available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 350).

AMG RIDE CONTROL

FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

THE DAMPING IS ADJUSTED INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. undulations
- individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension tuning depends on the selected drive program.

In each drive program, you can also select the tuning individually using the AMG steering wheel button (⟶ page 363). After every change of drive program, automatic suspension tuning is active again.

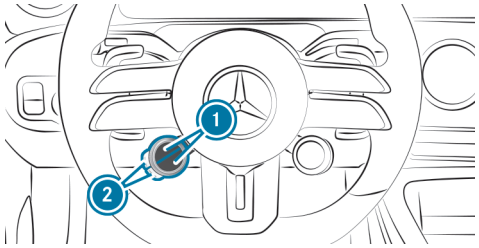
ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

SELECTING THE SUSPENSION SETTING

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 292).

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting for a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



▶ Press the upper or lower (1) display button repeatedly until it displays the [symbol] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 286).

▶ Press the corresponding button (2).

The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

THE [symbol] SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:

- [symbol] (blue): COMFORT
- [symbol] (yellow): SPORT
- [symbol] (red): SPORT +

RACE START

INFORMATION ON RACE START

RACE START is available only for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. A suitably high-grip road surface is required for this, and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

You can use RACE START only after the vehicle has been broken in for approximately 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 327).

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

ACTIVATING RACE START

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running and the transmission and engine are at normal operating temperature.
- The steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- One of the [S], [S+] or [race] drive programs is selected (⟶ page 289).

RACE START is available only for Mercedes-AMG vehicles and must not be used during normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 327).

- Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
  The engine speed will increase. The RACE START Release brake to start message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be canceled. The RACE START Canceled message will appear on the driver display.

- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The RACE START Active message will appear on the driver display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions is no longer fulfilled. The RACE START Canceled message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ After being used several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Rear view camera

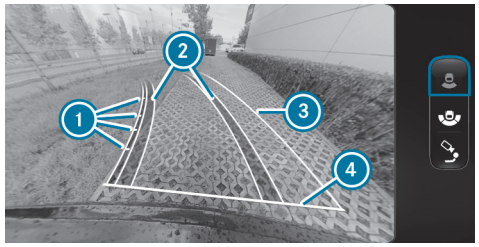
FUNCTION OF THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

VEHICLES WITHOUT PARKING PACKAGE

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



Standard view (example)

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

Wide-angle view (example)

5. Switching on the wide-angle view

PEDESTRIAN BRAKING FUNCTION

ⓘ This function is available only in vehicles without the Parking Package. Vehicles with the Parking Package are equipped with maneuvering assistant functions (→ page 382).

The pedestrian braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

THE PEDESTRIAN BRAKING FUNCTION CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display.

When automatic braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the camera image.

In addition, the message Pedestrian! For Emerg. Braking Off: Tap Here appears.

The driver can close or ignore this message. Pedestrian braking then remains active. When the driver taps the message, pedestrian braking is momentarily deactivated.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE PEDESTRIAN BRAKING FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN:

- The vehicle is traveling forwards at over 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The vehicle is switched off and on again.

ⓘ If the function is unavailable or deactivated, the symbol appears in gray in the camera image.

The pedestrian braking function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the pedestrian braking function

The pedestrian braking function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the pedestrian braking function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

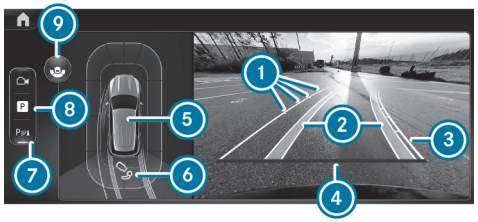
IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE PEDESTRIAN BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE:

- on uphill gradients
- if the rear view camera is not operational

Please also note the system limits of the rear view camera.

VEHICLES WITH PARKING PACKAGE

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



Camera Views menu (example)

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
6. Trailer view (depending on the respective equipment) or rear view camera
7. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 375)
8. Menu Parking Assistance
9. Wide-angle view

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths 2 are displayed in green (⟶ page 376).

Wide-angle view (example)

5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
7. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 375)
10. Standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the rear-view camera

Functional limitations of the rear-view camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the rear-view camera if its functions are limited.
- ▶ Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE REAR VIEW CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION OR WILL FUNCTION ONLY PARTIALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (⟶ page 583).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 323).

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

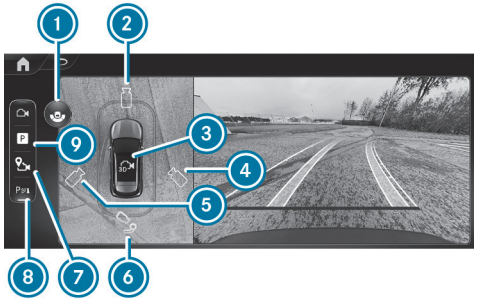
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

THE 360° CAMERA INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS AND EVALUATES THEIR IMAGES:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:

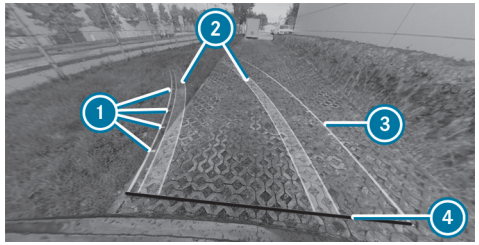


Overview of Camera Views menu (example)

1. Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
2. Image from the front camera
3. 3D auto view
4. 3D view right-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view left-hand side of the vehicle
6. Trailer view (depending on the respective equipment) or rear view camera
7. Set the GPS activation point (⟶ page 372)
8. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 375)
9. Menu Parking Assistance

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 373).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D-Auto-View 3 and 3D-View 4, 5 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.



Function of the guide lines (example)

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 376).

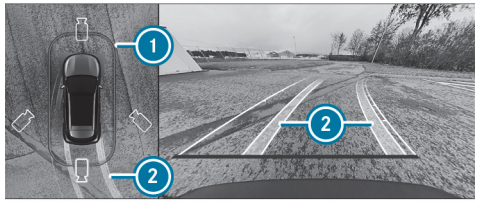


Image from the front camera or rear view camera (example)

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
2. Path indicating the current steering angle

Top view with image from the outside mirror cameras

(1) Switch to the side view of the outside mirror cameras

The front and rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

Wide-angle view (example)

(1) Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
(2) Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
(3) Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 375)

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION OR WILL FUNCTION ONLY PARTIALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 583).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 323).

OFF-ROAD FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving off-road.

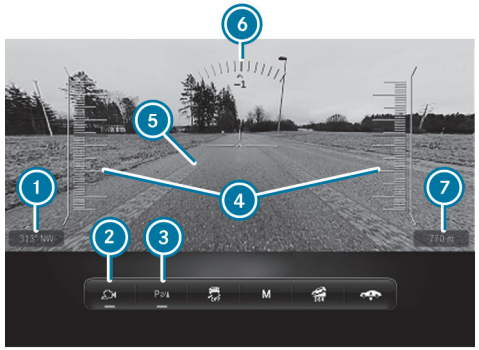
THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system (⟶ page 462).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist and maneuvering assistant functions are not available in the drive program . Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is available in all drive programs when switched on. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

FRONT AND REAR VIEW



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373)
4. Uphill gradient indicator
5. Path indicating the current steering angle
6. Downhill gradient indicator
7. Altitude above sea level

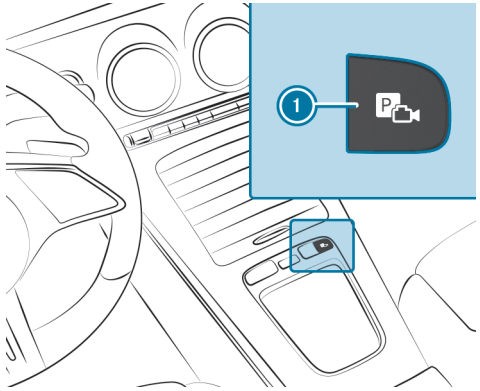
ⓘ Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The uphill and downhill gradient indicators are shown only in the front view.

The camera image is closed if the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h) (depending on the drive program).

The rear view camera image is automatically displayed when you engage reverse gear.

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 368).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press button 1.
- Select Camera Views menu.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 368).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 368).

MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Camera

RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera Views menu (⟶ page 368).

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is stored under the new name.

DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Delete Entry.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Camera

- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle . The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

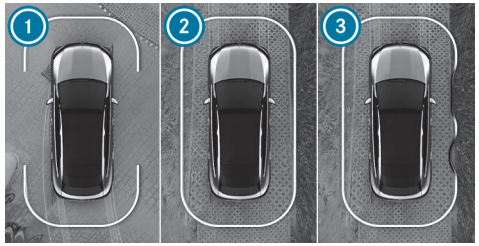
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (⟶ page 376).

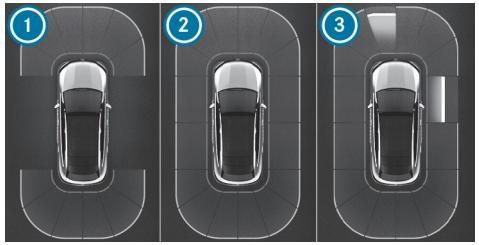
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with rear view camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

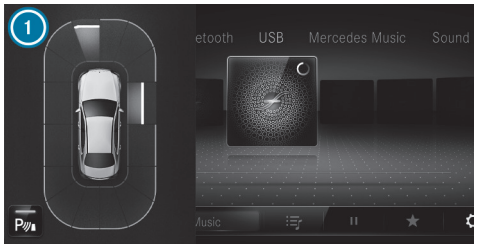
- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).

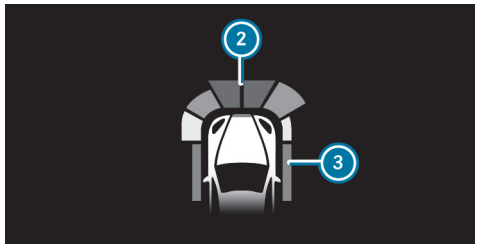
Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with rear view camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW (1) APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front (2) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides (3) can also be displayed on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of truck
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 365)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 368)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 323).

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (⟶ page 583).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

▶ Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol OFF is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Parking » PARKTRONIC

SETTING WARNING TONES

- Select Set Warning Tones.
- Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fade for Warnings.
  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

- Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fadeout When in R on or off.
  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

- Select Time of Warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- Activate or deactivate Side Warning.

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST
Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear view camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH REAR VIEW CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle backing up.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or backing up) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification P appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification P appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button [P] (→ page 378).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button [P] again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS
If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

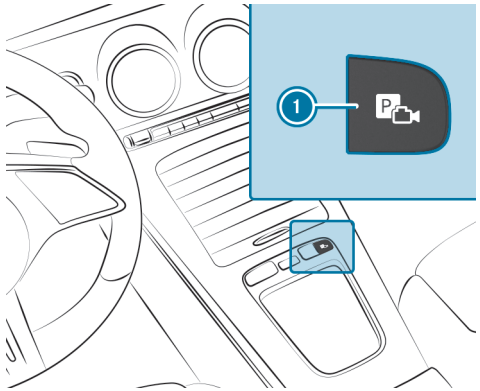
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

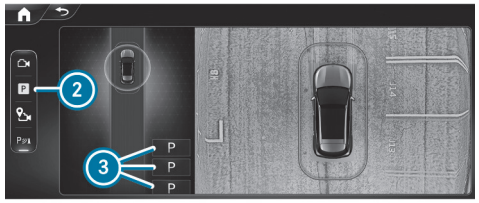
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



- Press the button (1).

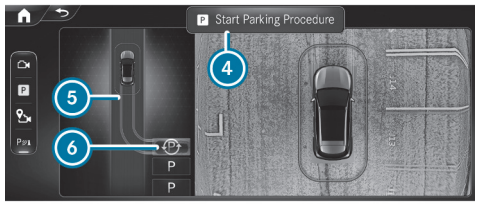


Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- Select the menu Parking Assistance (2) .

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (5) into the currently selected parking space (6) also appears.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.

- **To start the parking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start Parking Procedure (4).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel.

  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

  The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

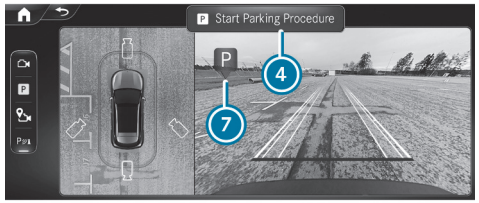
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.



Immediate parking via the Camera Views menu

- Select the Camera Views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and the symbol (7) appears in the camera image: press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start Parking Procedure (4).

  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

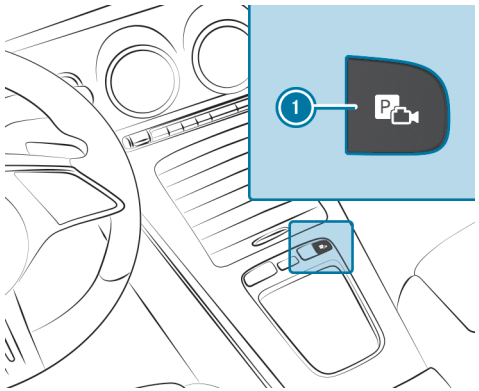
There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

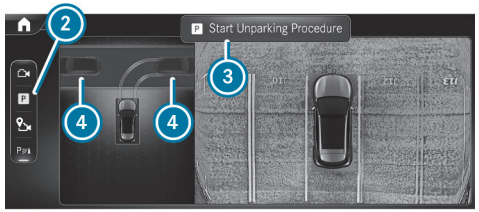
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

► Start the vehicle.



► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the menu Parking Assistance (2).

► If necessary, change the direction of exit (4).

► **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and select Start Unparking Procedure (3) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.

  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

  The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate or the hood.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when you are pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed will briefly be restricted to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h). When a critical situation is detected, the symbol will appear on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be switched on or off on the Maneuvering Assistance menu.

You can cancel intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- Maneuvering assistant is activated (⟶ page 384).

SYSTEM LIMITS
Drive Away Assist is not available in the drive program.

The performance of Drive Away Assist will be limited on uphill gradients.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373).

FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

ⓘ The Cross Traffic Alert function is available only for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

The Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when they are backing up and maneuvering out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display, and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- Maneuvering assistant is activated (⟶ page 384).

ⓘ Observe also the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 359).

SYSTEM LIMITS
The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available in the drive program .

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on uphill gradients.

FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING
Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 372).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (⟶ page 384).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the menu Camera & Parking.

If close-range braking is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Close-range braking is not available in the drive program .

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 376)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 368)
- Rear view camera (⟶ page 365)

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT
Multimedia system:
Settings Assistance Parking

This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 92).

The Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 606)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 61)

Back to contents

Driver's display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Driver display malfunction
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up Display
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system
Overview of status indicators on the driver display
Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Speed and engine speed
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Various menus, such as Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be changed (⟶ page 392).

Driver display malfunction

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS THE FOLLOWING:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- Press the P button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 309) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 309)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 609).

Operating the driver display

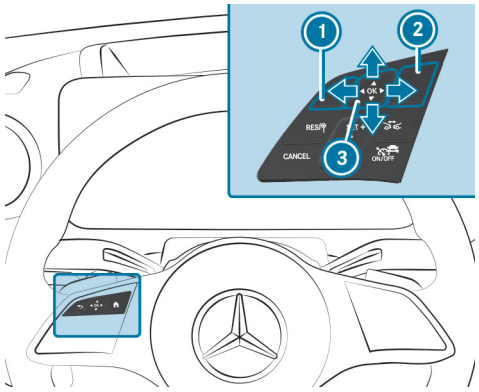
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



1. Back button
2. Main menu button
3. Touch Control

The controls on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (⟶ page 426).

- Briefly press main menu button (2).
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control (3).
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE

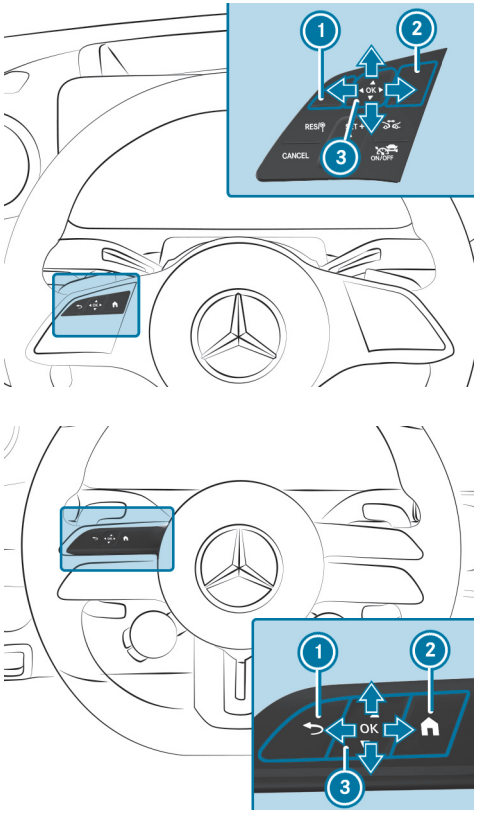
On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the center display content.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

- Press main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
  The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.

- Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control 3 and select a menu (e.g. the Classic menu) on the menu bar.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

- **To call up:** press Touch Control 3.
- **To exit:** press back button 1.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control 3.

ⓘ On some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the center display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- Press Touch Control (3) until the bar is completely filled.
  Answer the Set Shortcut? query as follows.
- Swipe to the left on Touch Control (3) and select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To call up presettings:** press back button (1) on the upper level of a menu.

ⓘ Pressing back button (1) on the standard display will open the previous menu.

RESETTING VALUES

- **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control (3).
- Select Yes .
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

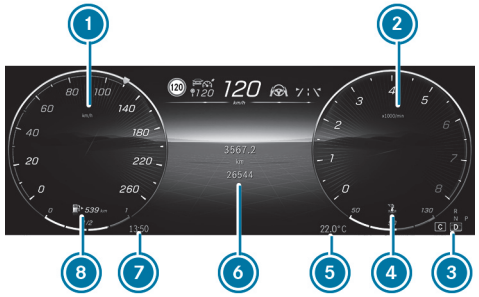
Calling up the Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

SELECTING THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and tachometer. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer or clock
3. Transmission position
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Outside temperature
6. Center display content (example: trip distance)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

- Call up the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.
- **To select display content:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT (6):

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST

- Audio
- Navigation

SELECTING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band

1 Track list in the center display content (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

ⓘ If you do not select something immediately after opening the station or track list 1, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

Depending on the information in the center display content, you can configure various settings on the Options submenu.

▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button ⮌.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer From Start
- Resetting the trip computer From Reset
- Resetting the ECO display values

CHANGING COLOR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU

▶ Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.

▶ **To call up the color list:** press the Touch Control.

The color list on the Understated menu will be displayed.

- **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired color setting.

If you do not select anything within a limited time after opening the color list, the view will switch back to the default view of the Understated menu.

- **To exit the color list:** press the back button.

Depending on the equipment, the selected color setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

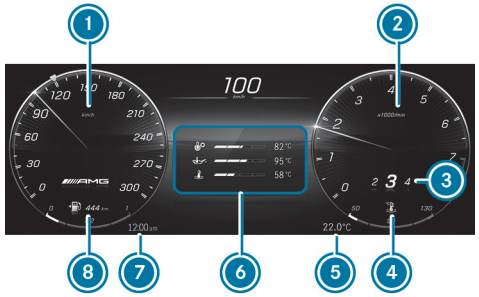
Classic or Understated menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Classic

SELECTING THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and tachometer. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Gear display
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Outside temperature
6. Center display content on the Classic menu (example: temperature)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

- Call up the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.
- **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST

- Audio
- Navigation
- Temperature (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)
- Setup
- Engine data

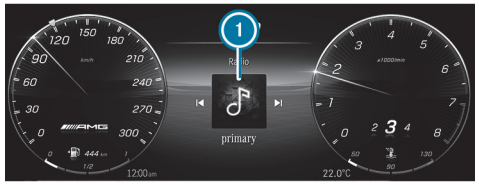
ⓘ Depending on the equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, set-up and engine data will be displayed. You can configure the set-up display content either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 292).

SELECTING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can choose radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the center display content (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

ⓘ If you do not select something immediately after opening the station or track list 1, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

CHANGING COLOR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU

▶ Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.

▶ **To call up the color list:** press the Touch Control.

The color list on the Understated menu will be displayed.

▶ **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select a color setting.

ⓘ If you do not select something immediately after opening the color list, the view will switch back to the default view for the Understated menu.

▶ **To exit the color list:** press the back button ⮌.

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the selected color setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:

↳ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE ON THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- Tire Pressure:
  - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 626)
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 624)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 625)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 565)
- Engine Oil Level: checking the engine oil level (⟶ page 33)
- Coolant indicator
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Tire pressure (⟶ page 624)
- Message memory (⟶ page 729)

Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:

↳ Assistance

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the display:** select Assistance on the driver display.

▶ Press the Touch Control.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

IN VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

In vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, your lane and the vehicle in front will be displayed.

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Gray: pedestrian detection enabled but no pedestrians detected
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

Calling up the Sport menu

Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu provides information about the engine data of the vehicle.

When you call up the Sport menu on the menu bar of the driver display, the menu color setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

1. Current torque
2. G-meter
3. Current power output
4. Boost pressure
5. Engine oil temperature
6. Engine speed

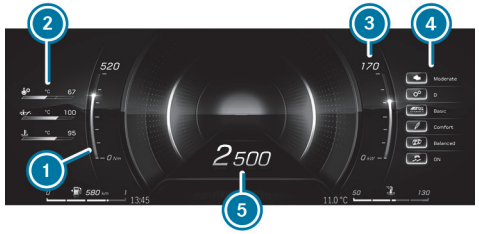
Sport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu displays information about the engine data, the setup and the temperature of the vehicle.

▶ **To call up the menu:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.



1. Current torque
2. Temperature (transmission oil temperature, engine oil temperature, coolant temperature)
3. Current power output
4. Setup (drive position, transmission position, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension tuning, exhaust system, ESP®)
5. Engine speed

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. You can set the setup display content using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 292). You can also activate or deactivate ESP® using the steering-wheel button or via the MBUX multimedia system.

Calling up the Supersport menu

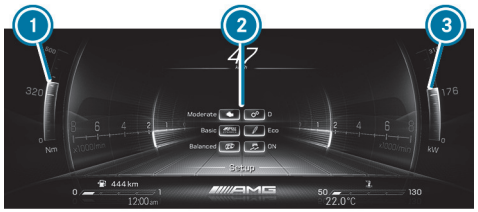
Requirements:

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

→ Supersport

▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.



1. Current torque
2. Center display content (example: setup)
3. Current power output

ⓘ The displays for current torque 1 and current power 3 vary depending on the display content in the center display area.

THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Gear display
- Temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)
- Engine data
- Setup
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance From Start and From Reset
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. You can set the setup display content using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 292).

Calling up the Track Pace menu

Requirements:

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

→ TRACK PACE

The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected

Indicators on the Track Pace menu (example)

1 G-meter
2 Center display content (example: gear display)
3 Telemetry display (example: selected race track)

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

THE CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- Gear display
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter will show the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will be shown in red in the coordinate system.

Calling up the off-road menu

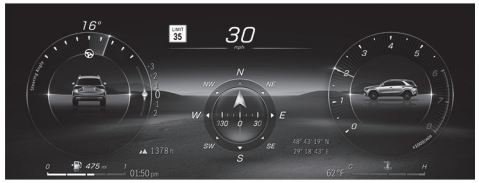
Driver display:

→ Offroad

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Steering angle
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



Calling up the Navigation menu

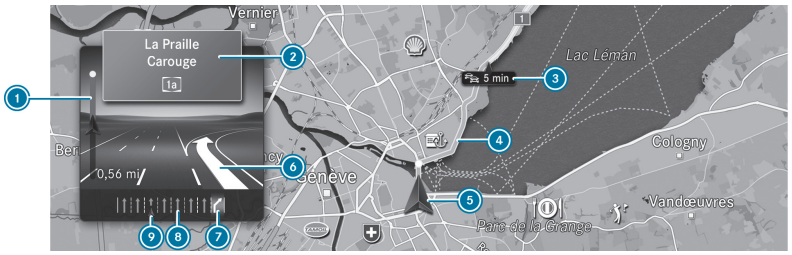
Driver display:

→ Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (gray)
9. Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

▶ **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 493).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map Settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the Navigation menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map Settings categories.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE DESTINATIONS CATEGORY:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

ⓘ The two options Work and Home will be displayed in Favorites even if no address is stored.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

Head-up Display

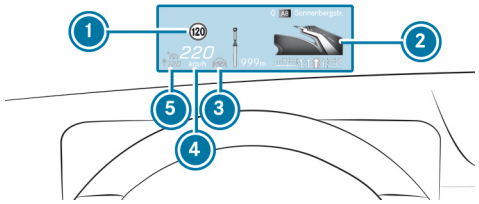
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

YOU CAN USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS, E.G.:

- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Supersport
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** TRACK PACE
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Race
- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (6X2°)



1. Detected instructions and traffic signs
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Status of Active Steering Assist
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.

SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.

  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:

↪ ⌂

SWITCHING ON

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press Touch Control OK.

SWITCHING OFF

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Setting the head-up display in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » ★ » 🚗

SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF

- Select Head-up Display.

  The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behavior of the electric motor

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in areas 1 and 4.

- Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 378)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 378)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 375)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 335)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 337)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 337)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 355)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (⟶ page 355)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 347)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 360)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 359)
- Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 359)
- READY Plug-in hybrid operation activated
- Haptic accelerator pedal (⟶ page 284)
- ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 281)
- HOLD HOLD function (⟶ page 331)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 249)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist
- Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 355)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in the 1 and 6 areas.

The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS:

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 378)
- Active Parking Assist has recognized a parking space (→ page 378)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 375)
- Cruise control (→ page 335)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 337)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 355)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 355)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 347)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 360)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 281)
- HOLD function (→ page 331)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 249)
- Slippery road surface warning
- Engine operating temperature warning lamp (→ page 273)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs
(→ page 355)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Back to contents

MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety
Operation
Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively
Essential voice commands

Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Operator's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 413).
- For corrections during output, the Speak During Voice Output option must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 413).

STARTING A DIALOG

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

▶ During the dialog say **Pause**.

The dialog is interrupted.

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialog.

CORRECTING AN ENTRY

▶ During the dialog say **Correction**.

or

▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

CHANGING DIALOG LEVEL

▶ During the dialog, say **Back**.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.

▶ During the dialog, say **From the beginning again**.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialog level.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.

- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- **Current application:** say Help.
  You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- **Digital Operator's Manual:** say Show me the Operator's Manual.
  The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 413).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (⟶ page 449). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Voice Assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- Select Hey Mercedes.
  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialog.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- Select More Settings.

- Select Speak During Voice Output.

  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Select More Settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Profile Activation or Don't Forget Your Phone.

  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online Voice Control.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- Select Contacts for Online Use.

  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

  Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (⟶ page 434).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 413).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 433).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 436).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones

- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 417)
- Telephone (⟶ page 417)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 418)
- Media player (⟶ page 418)
- Messages (⟶ page 419)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 419)
- Online functions (⟶ page 420)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

RADIO VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio station <station name>	I'd like to select the radio station "Cool FM"	Selects the radio station.
Radio frequency <Frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz".	Enters a radio frequency, e.g. in the FM frequency band.
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	Calls up the next radio station from the station list.
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station/to the previous program	Switches to the previous radio station.
Save radio station	Please save the radio station	Saves the radio station currently playing.
Show radio station list	Show me the list of all radio stations, please	Shows the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Read out station list	I'd like to listen to the station list, please	Reads out the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	Switches on traffic announcements.
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	Switches off traffic announcements.
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	Switches on the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	Switches off the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Change to radio favorites	Please show me the list of all favorite radio stations	Shows the favorites with the saved radio stations.

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.

- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for messaging**.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear passenger compartment light.
- Open all the windows.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage program do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?

- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high beam headlamp?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current President?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 413).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- Map 3D view

- Map 2D view
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Listen to guidance instructions
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
Telephone
System settings
Online and Internet functions
AMG TRACK PACE
Media
Emotion Tour
Radio
Off-road menu
Sound
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

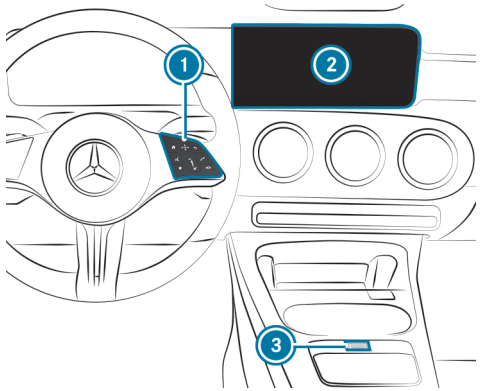
- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   • Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 425)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   • Home screen overview (⟶ page 425)
   • Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 426)
3. Controller
   Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 412). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favorites using the ★ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

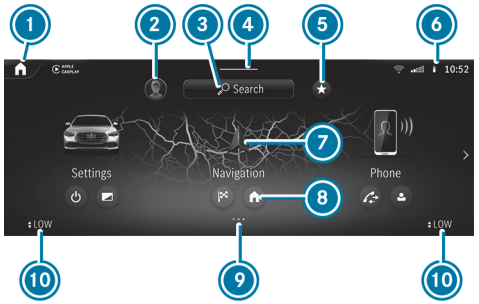
The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Using the global search
4. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
5. Calls up favorites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Index points for selected display area
10. Calling up the air-conditioning menu

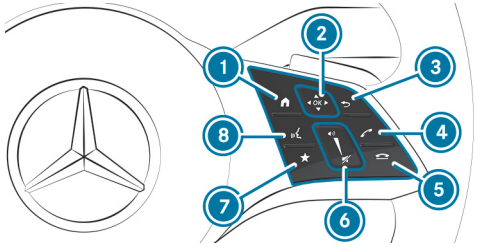
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTER:

- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on [⌂] arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smartphone, for example.

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1. [⌂] Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   [◀] [▲] [▶] [▼] Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   [OK] Press (confirm)
3. [↩] Returns to the previous display
4. [✆] Makes or accepts a call

5 Rejects or ends a call
6 To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
To switch off the sound: press
7 Calls up favorites
8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

To operate Touch Control 2 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

Settings System Control Elements Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

Settings System Control Elements Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Regular or Loud.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Overview of the lower control panel on the center console

1. Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press: switches sound on or off
2. Fingerprint sensor

MBUX Interior Assistant

NOTES ON LASERS AND LASER CLASSIFICATION

WARNING
Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

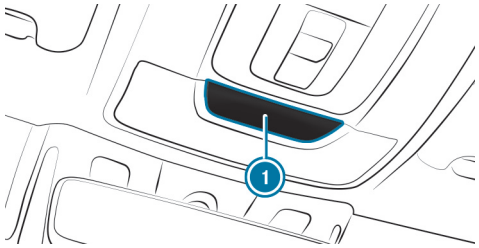
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

OVERVIEW OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes specific hand movements and a pose.



Example of camera installation location

Camera (1) is located in the overhead control panel.

SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.
  Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse color of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection range of the camera.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SUPPORTED INTERACTIONS

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes a hand approaching a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the center console	Defined pose	A favorite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

OPERATING FUNCTIONS BY BRINGING YOUR HAND CLOSER TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. Seat
  - Home screen
  - Radio menu or media menu
  - Map in the navigation
  - Active Parking Assist
- Recognition occurs as your hand approaches to approximately 4 in (10 cm) from the touchscreen.

SEAT ADJUSTMENTS BY THE DRIVER OR FRONT PASSENGER

In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.

▶ When the seat settings are shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen.

The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

The appropriate control elements are pre-selected automatically.

- Either switch the function on and off directly or make further settings (depending on function).

HIGHLIGHTING AN APPLICATION ON THE HOME SCREEN

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area your hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

- Move your hand towards the touchscreen.

  The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

- Continue operation and select a quick-access application, for example.

ⓘ Further information about the home screen (⟶ page 425).

ACTIVATING COVER CHANGE IN THE RADIO MENU AND MEDIA MENU

The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

- Move your hand towards the touchscreen.

  The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist is hidden. Cover change is activated.

- Continue operation and select a cover.

- **To show current information again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen.

ⓘ More information on the radio menu (⟶ page 554) and the media menu (⟶ page 548).

SHOWING THE NAVIGATION MENU ON THE MAP

The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

- Move your hand towards the touchscreen.

  The navigation menu is shown.

- Continue operation and select a symbol.

- **To hide the navigation menu again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen.

ⓘ Further information on the navigation menu (⟶ page 465).

SHOWING OPERATING SYMBOLS IN THE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST CAMERA IMAGE (ONLY FROM DRIVER'S SEAT)

The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- When Active Parking Assist is shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen.

  The camera operation symbols are displayed.

- Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

ⓘ Further information on the Active Parking Assist function (⟶ page 376).

CALLING UP FAVORITES WITH THE V POSE

Requirements:

- There is at least one favorite.

- The favorite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (⟶ page 437).
- The area for recognition of the favorite's pose (V pose) is above the center console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. Your hand should be at least 4 in (10 cm) from the media display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

CALLING UP FAVORITES

The driver and front passenger can connect two different favorites with the V pose.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

▶ Position a hand above the center console in the direction of the media display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are spread to form a V with the other fingers bent inwards. Briefly hold the V pose.

The favorite is called up.

CONTACTLESS SWITCHING ON OR OFF OF THE READING LIGHT FOR DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.

Briefly moving a hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.

The reading light is switched on or off.

SWITCHING THE SEARCH LIGHT FOR THE DRIVER ON OR OFF WITH A HAND MOVEMENT

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.

▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.

The search light is switched on for the driver.

▶ **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.

The search light is switched off again.

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Interior Assistant

▶ **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select On.

The option is activated ●.

▶ **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select Including Search and Reading Light.

When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.

▶ **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select Off.

The option is activated ●.

User

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 434).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select Select User

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.

A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.

The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 436).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Settings

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service

  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store

  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect Content.
- Select Voice Recognition.

If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on [trash] behind Voice Recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up Assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change User Name.

or

- Select User Image.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finish.

You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove User Profile.

Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:

When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select User.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

  The user profile is loaded and activated.

If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONIZING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:

- Activate Synchronize Automatically.

  When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- Select Synchronize Now.

  After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts.

Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization. During synchronization, the most recently changed data is applied.

IF THE PERSONALIZATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONIZED:

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favorites

OVERVIEW OF FAVORITES

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

You can add and edit navigation favorites within the application.

CALLING UP FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

- Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar (4) in the center of the status line (→ page 425).
- Select ★ in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

SELECTING FAVORITES FROM CATEGORIES

- Select ›.
- Select + Create New Favorite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite to be overwritten.

ADDING A FAVORITE FROM AN APPLICATION
You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

- **To save a contact as a global favorite:** select a contact (→ page 514).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The contact is added as a favorite.

LINKING FAVORITES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT V POSE

If a favorite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 430).

- Select ›.
- Select Driver or Passenger.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  If the favorite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

The linked favorite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

RENAMING FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.

- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

MOVING FAVORITES

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favorite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

DELETING FAVORITES

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

RESETTING FAVORITES

- In the menu, select Reset All Favorites.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

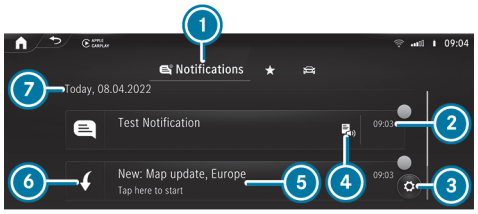
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1 Calls up the Notifications Center
2 Time message received
3 Calls up the settings
4 Display for available actions
5 Description of the notification and the issuing service
6 Symbol for notifications
7 Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (⟶ page 440).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

- In the home screen pull down bar 4 in the center of the status line (⟶ page 425).
  The Control Center opens.
- Select [ ] in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

- Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- Up to two actions available: select the action.
- More than two actions available: select [ ].
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [ ].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 439).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- Select Settings .
- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Switching Acoustic Signals on or off
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

  If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.

  A pin appears.
- Tap on the pin.

  The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select .
- Select Yes.

  All messages are deleted.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 470).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ Search

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field.

  As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

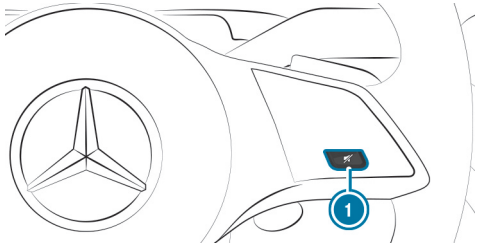
  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using or you switch to the handwriting recognition (→ page 442).

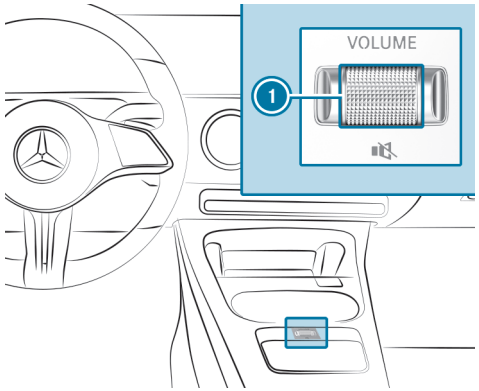
- **To end the search:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.

  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the center console

- **To switch off:** press button 1 on the steering wheel or controller 1 on the center console.

  The current audio source is muted.

  The symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX voice assistant and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press button (1) on the steering wheel or controller (1) on the center console again.

or

- Set the volume.

or

- The media source changes.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

- If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favorite, for example.

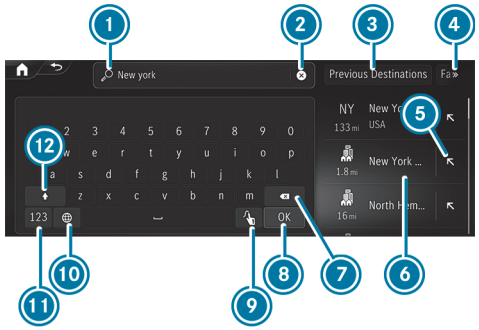
THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

(1) Input line with current entry
(2) Deletes an entry
(3) Selects previous destinations

④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
⑥ Search result
⑦ Deletes the last character entered
⑧ Hides the keypad
⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (if available)
⑩ Sets the written language
⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

- Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (⟶ page 39).
- Briefly press on a character.
  The character is entered in input line ①.
- Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- Press and hold on a character.
- Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

- Hide keypad ⑧ .

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
→ Settings » System » Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or media display.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE
Multimedia system:
→ Settings » System » Time and Date

- Select Time Zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT
Multimedia system:
→ Settings » System » Time and Date » Set Format

- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:
→ Settings » System » Time and Date

SETTING THE TIME

- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

SETTING THE DATE

- Select Set Date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust Time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Switching voice amplification on/off (vehicles with long wheelbase)

Requirements:

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® 3D surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 4D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- At least one seat belt is fastened on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Audio » Voice Amplification Volume

Voice amplification supports communication between the driver/front passenger with vehicle occupants in the rear passenger compartment. When voice amplification is activated, the signals picked up by the microphone are amplified depending upon vehicle noise levels and played back over the speakers in the rear area of the vehicle. In order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech an automatic adjustment occurs based on speaker volume and ambient noise.

- Switch voice amplification on or off.

SETTING THE INTENSITY OF THE VOICE AMPLIFICATION

- Set the desired intensity on the control.

  Depending on the intensity set, voice amplification is increased or reduced.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection » Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

▶ Select Requests or Apps/Websites.

▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 514)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 516)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 517)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 537)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SWITCHING NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- Activate or deactivate NFC.

ⓘ Further information on connecting a mobile phone via the NFC interface (⟶ page 510)

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW
You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 447)
  The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphone or tablet PC, for example.
- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (⟶ page 539)
  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- Select Wi-Fi.
  The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volume for the vehicle: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING NFC

- Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- Follow the instructions on the device.
  The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.

  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Display

This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection » PIN Protection

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.

  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- Select Protect Software Updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the options on or off individually.

  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started at what time.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

  Online Voice Services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (⟶ page 449).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (⟶ page 531).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: the Allow Software Updates option is activated in the Software Update menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 538).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (⟶ page 539).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software Update ▸▸

STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the media display.
- Select the message.
- Select Start.
  The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic Online Update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the media display.

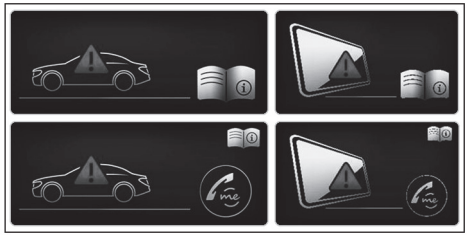
For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND MEDIA DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and media display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop .

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE MEDIA DISPLAY:
If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

- Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 92).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. the Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The lap times set will be stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking operations can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off tracks away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal skill level and the ambient conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Track Race

RECORDING A NEW TRACK

- Select New Track .
- At the desired starting point, select ▶ Start recording.
  Track recording will start at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- Select Set sector.
- To finish track recording, select ■ Stop recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature will be determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track will be saved under the name entered.

SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME

- Select Search .
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the name that you have searched for will be displayed.

MEASURING TIME ON A SAVED TRACK

- Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select ●●●.
- If you are already at the starting line, select Start Time Recording.

or

- Select Navigate to to navigate to the starting line.

Timekeeping will begin automatically when you cross the starting line.

ⓘ Selecting AR enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting also allows you to switch to the telemetrics display.

- Select Stop timing to end timekeeping.
- Confirm the prompt with OK.
- Select the weather.
- Select Yes to save the times recorded for this track.

SHOWING READINGS DURING TRACK RACE

THE FOLLOWING READINGS CAN BE SHOWN:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- Select Start Time Recording .
- Select ▄▄▟.
- Pull the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the media display.

  The readings will be shown during Track Race.

Selecting × on the active display will deactivate it.

DISPLAYING ANALYSIS

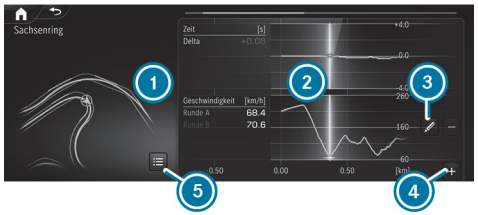
- Select All tracks.

  An overview of all the tracks you have driven will appear.
- Select a track.
- Select a session.

  THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE DISPLAYED:

  - lap and sector times
  - average and maximum permissible speed
  - driver
  - vehicle
  - date
  - weather
- Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.
- Select ⮌ to return to the overview.
- Select Diagram.

- Set the desired parameters.
  The analysis will be displayed.



1. Lap overview
2. Parameter overview
3. Editing parameters
4. Adding a new parameter
5. Deleting parameters

THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR THE PARAMETERS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track.

EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)

- Select Tracks .
  An overview of all saved tracks will appear.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options for the desired track.
- Select Export Track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS

- Select Tracks .
- Select the desired track.
- Select options for the desired track.
- Select Rename or Delete.

or

- Select a track.
- Highlight the desired recording.
- Select options.
- Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE >> Drag Race

MEASURING ACCELERATION

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement will begin as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- Start off and begin measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

QUARTER-MILE RACE

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Quarter Mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates. Timing will run until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

MEASURING BRAKING

- Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin measurement.
- Brake to a standstill.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a standstill. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement will start as soon as a speed of 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached.

SAVING AND CALLING UP MEASUREMENTS

If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt will appear asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS

- Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement will be displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

FOR EXAMPLE:

- engine speed
- wheel angle
- speed
- steering angle

- Set the desired parameters.
- Set the time.
  The set parameters will be evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements:

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (⟶ page 447).

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » ⚙

CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE TRACK PACE APP

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored tracks.

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue and confirm the authorization prompt.
  A four-digit code will be shown on the media display.
- Enter the code on your smartphone.
  The device will be authorized.

DE-AUTHORIZING THE MOBILE DEVICE

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select a device.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The device will be de-authorized.

SETTING THE TRACK PACE READOUT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY AND DRIVER DISPLAY

- Select IC and HUD Contents.
- Activate or deactivate the desired content.
  The content on the head-up display and driver display will be adjusted.

ⓘ Further information on the head-up display (⟶ page 404).

ⓘ Further information on the driver display (⟶ page 387).

SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK

- Select Acoustic Feedback.
  A scale from 0 to 10 will be shown.
- Select a setting.

SHOW STATISTICS

- Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile will be displayed.
  THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE DISPLAYED:
  - Driving time
  - Distance driven
  - Tracks recorded
  - Track races recorded
  - Laps recorded
  - Drag races recorded
  - Maximum speed

ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHTING

If this function is active, the vehicle interior will be lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- Select Ambient Light.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING A DASH CAM

If the vehicle is equipped with a dash cam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Emotion Tour

Overview of Emotion Tour in the MBUX multimedia system

In the Emotion Tour menu, routes can be recorded and reviewed, as well as saved for later reuse or sharing with other users. The function allows you to navigate along an emotional route on public roads and record it. These routes can be driven again and the journey recorded again in the process. In addition to vehicle data, a video can also be recorded if the appropriate vehicle equipment is available. The self-recorded routes from Emotion Tour can be shared to make them available to other users.

ROUTES
In the Routes tab you can record and drive along your own routes, as well as call up downloaded routes.

EXPLORE
The Explore tab is used to download nearby routes from the community, as well as to calculate routes or explore the surroundings and have destinations suggested to you.

Further information on using the Routes and Explore tabs (→ page 460).

Operating Emotion Tour Routes in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:
Emotion Tour » My routes

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTE

- Select [+].
  The recording is started and the Active recording tab is displayed while driving. In addition, the EMOTION TOUR widget is displayed in the navigation.
- When the route is completed, select [■].
- Enter a route name.
- Confirm with Save tour.
  The route is saved.

CALLING UP DOWNLOADED ROUTES

- Select a route from My routes.
- Select Let's go to start recording and navigation.
  A new recording for the selected route is started.

If the vehicle is too far from the start point of the route, it can either navigate to the start or to the next possible logical waypoint of the route. Further information on navigation: (→ page 465).

DELETING ROUTES

- Select a route in the carousel and keep it pressed.
- Select Delete route.
  The route is deleted.

Operating Emotion Tour Explore in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Emotion Tour » Explore

CALLING UP AND DOWNLOADING ROUTES

- Select a route from the carousel.
  Select Save in EMOTION TOUR. The tour will be downloaded and saved in My routes.
- Select Let's go to start recording and navigation.
  A new recording for the selected route is started.

CALCULATING TOUR

- Select the first tile from the carousel.
- Enter the Start point and Destination.
- Select Next.
- Select the category shown.
  A route is displayed that can then be saved. Alternatively, it can be deleted using Back.

DISCOVER THE SURROUNDINGS

- Select the second tile from the carousel.
- Select the category shown.
  A route is displayed that can then be saved. Alternatively, it can be deleted using Back.

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent re-use or for sharing with other drivers.

COCKPIT
This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (⟶ page 462).

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Offroad Cockpit

SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

▶ Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

▶ Press P to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 373).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

▶ Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on ESP (⟶ page 326).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING MANUAL SHIFTING

▶ Press M to switch the function on or off.

Additional information on manual gearshifting (⟶ page 300).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

- Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

Further information on DSR (⟶ page 346).

QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

- Press to raise or lower the vehicle.

Additional information about vehicle level (⟶ page 363).

The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat

- Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.

  The program will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest, Backrest and Seat Surface or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

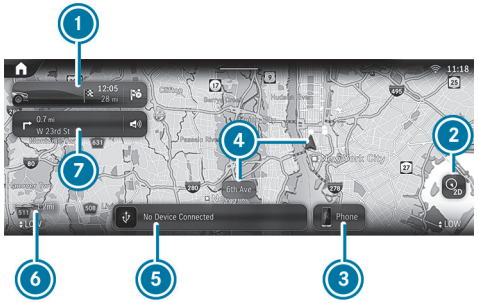
Navigation

- Alternatively, switch on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 412).
- Switch to navigation.

  The map appears.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1 Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 476)

2 Sets map orientation and map type

3 Calls up the telephone menu

4 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

5 Calls up entertainment applications

6 Elevation and map scale (→ page 493)

7 Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuver with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

PRESSING 2 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES (2) ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

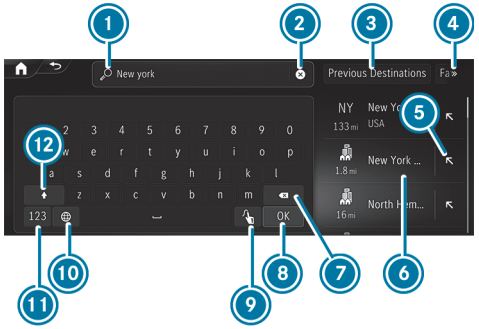
- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]



Example: entering a POI or address

(1) Input line with current entry
(2) Deletes an entry
(3) Selects previous destinations
(4) Displays and selects additional destination searches
(5) Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
(6) Search result
(7) Deletes the last character entered
(8) Hides the keypad
(9) Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 442)
(10) Sets the written language
(11) Switches to digits and special characters
(12) Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [🎤] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN (1):

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 470)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 470)

  Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search.

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 450).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▶▶ 🔍

▶ Select Suggestions.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via •••.
The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (→ page 486).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▶▶ 🔍

▶ Select Previous Destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favorite (→ page 486).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▶▶ 🔍

▶ Select POIs.

▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. P .

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

▶ Select All Categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

1. When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
2. Select the search position, e.g. In the Vicinity.
3. If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near Destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

4. Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.
5. Select Search Results.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All Categories

1. In the POI menu, select All Categories.
2. Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
   Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
   Tapping on [★] removes the category.
3. Use [↩] to change back.
   The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

1. In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
2. Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
   The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.
3. Drag the category up or down.
4. Select [✓].

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

1. In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
2. Select [★] for the chosen category.
3. Select Delete.
4. Select [✓].

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

1. Select Personal POIs.
2. Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
3. Select Change name and enter a name.
4. Select Change Icon and select a symbol.

- Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 508).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Enter a contact in the entry line.
- Select the address.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Confirm the entry.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ENTERING THE DESTINATION AS A THREE-WORD ADDRESS

Requirements:

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the media display with the ⇄ symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

THE EMPIRE STATE BUILDING HAS THIS LANGUAGE DEPENDENT THREE-WORD ADDRESS:

- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

ⓘ Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

ALTERNATIVELY, USE THE FOLLOWING ENTRY OPTIONS:

- Entry in the global search (⟶ page 441)

- Voice navigation (⟶ page 412)

  Example: during a telephone call you are given a 3-word address. After activating the MBUX voice assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:
  - Navigate to parade help bleat
  - Navigate to parade Point help Point bleat

WHAT3WORDS

Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

ⓘ Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

YOU CAN CONVERT ADDRESSES TO THREE-WORD ADDRESSES AND BACK AGAIN:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 492).

▶ Press and hold on the map.

Available destinations are displayed.

or

▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.

The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination in the Selected Objects list.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (⟶ page 486).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Favorites.

▶ Select a favorite.

The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- Select Home or Work.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now? appears, for example.
- Select Yes.
- Search for or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING FAVORITES

- Select [•••] for a favorite.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- Select Received Destinations.
- Select a destination.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 486).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- Delete a destination with [🗑].

or

- Select Delete All.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Example: detailed display

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. Destination address

   The detailed display can contain additional entries, such as a three-word address from what3words, online content

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

- Select one of the options.

CALLING UP ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route (⟶ page 478).

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Let's Go!.

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- Pull the bar above (2) upwards.

  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.

  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- **To share a destination:** select Share.

  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favorite:** select Favorite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 468).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Add.

  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (⟶ page 476), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

▶ Select Replace.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (⟶ page 477).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (⟶ page 477).
- To cancel route guidance, select Cancel Route Guidance.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

▶ Select Reroute Based on Traffic.

▶ Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (⟶ page 487).

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- On Request

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (⟶ page 474).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

▶ Switch on Route Overview after Start.

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- On Request is switched on (⟶ page 474) in the Reroute Based on Traffic menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

▶ Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select Accept.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to Current Route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid Options

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.

Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll Roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid All.

  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Cash or Card Payment or Electronic Billing.

  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

USING CARPOOL LANES

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- Select Carpool Lanes [>].
- Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Avoid

  If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.
- 2 People
- At Least 3 People
- On Request

  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

AVOIDING AREAS

- Select Avoid Areas [>] (→ page 494).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Messages & Acoustic Signals

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Switch on Reduced Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.

- Switch on Detailed Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.
- Switch on Announce Street Names.

  The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- Select Personal POIs.
- Activate a category.

  When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival

   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- Select one of the options.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Navigation » [Search]

- Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 39).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 477).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Navigation

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Move the destination with [◀] or [▶].
- Tap on [✓].

  The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Tap on [🗑].

  The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Navigation

- Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (⟶ page 465).

Example: route list

① Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to maneuver, street number, street name

[🔇] Switches on navigation announcements

[🔊] Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- Press the arrow at the bottom of the navigation window briefly.
- Swipe up or down.
- Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- **To return to vehicle position:** select Current Position.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The Route Overview after Start option is switched on (⟶ page 474).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Alternative Routes

Example: alternative routes

1 Original route is highlighted

2 Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

In 2 a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- Select Filter.

- Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- Select Filter.
- Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 474).
- Confirm the settings with Done.
- **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.
- **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
  The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (⟶ page 433).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 450).
- The Commuter Route option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

- Activate Commuter Route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select commuter route:** select Start.
  Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- **To delete a commuter route:** select ×.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle

- Select Driving.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic Gas Station Search.
  If Automatic Gas Station Search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for gas stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (⟶ page 479).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel Reserve Tap here to search for gas stations..

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a gas station.
- Calculate the route with the gas station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 473).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected gas station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 335).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 473).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 548).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- Select Saved Routes.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- Select a route.
- Select Start Route Guid. from Start or Start: from Current Position.
  Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

- Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 548).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- ▶ Select Saved Routes.

STARTING RECORDING

- ▶ Select Start Recording.

  A white rectangle is displayed.

  The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.
- ▶ Select End Recording.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information

- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

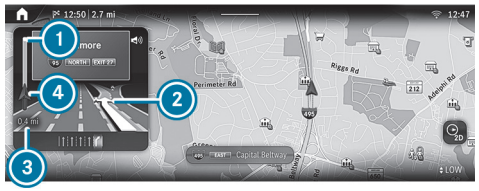
- Detailed image of the intersection

  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.

Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
3. Current vehicle position
4. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Maneuver point
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)

   Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
3. Current distance to the change of direction
4. Current vehicle position

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  When the Auto Zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 496), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example of 3D image: when the distance to maneuver point ① is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for current vehicle position ④ has reached maneuver point ① the change in direction is carried out.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW

Example: lane recommendations

① Non-recommended lane (gray arrow)
② Possible lane (white arrow)
③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

USING FREEWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 473).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- During a navigation announcement, press the button on the steering wheel or controller on the center console.
  The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the route list for a driving maneuver select (⟶ page 477).
  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING ON

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller on the center console again.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.

- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] » Settings » System » Audio » Navi. And Traffic Announcements

- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- During a navigation announcement, adjust the volume on the steering wheel or on the controller on the center console .

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] » Navigation

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Select [🏁] in the navigation module (⟶ page 465).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road Not Mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position.
- Select Save Position.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Previous Destinations.
- Select ••• for the last destination.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.
  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- Select Previous Destinations.
- Select ••• for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 450).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Suggestions.
- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do Not Suggest Now or No Longer Suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as Favorite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favorites (→ page 471).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (⟶ page 489).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me ▸▸ My Services

▶ Select Live Traffic.

ⓘ **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR EXTENDING THE SUBSCRIPTION:**

- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (⟶ page 525)
- If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes me user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes me website after logging in with your Mercedes me user account.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 489).

Multimedia system:

→ Home

▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 492).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents

  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.
- Warning messages

  Warning messages are shown as the symbol.

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the symbol is shown on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

  The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 489).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

> With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example How is the traffic on my route? or How is the traffic at home?. A voice output is issued.

Example: traffic incidents on the route

1. Total delay or message that there are no delays along the route
2. Switches traffic information display on or off
3. Calls up settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

IF THERE ARE ANY DELAYS ALONG THE ROUTE, THESE ARE SHOWN IN THE ROUTE OVERVIEW TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Traffic jam section: red bars
- Slow-moving traffic: orange bar
- Heavy traffic: yellow bar
- For each section:
  - The delay
  - The length

- The street name or the street number

DURING ACTIVE ROUTE GUIDANCE, THE TOTAL DELAY ON THE ROUTE IS ALSO DISPLAYED HERE:

- in the navigation system in the navigation module
- in other applications in the status line at the top

Traffic incident symbols are shown in the route overview and in the map. A traffic incident symbol is, for example for roadworks.
In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.
If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left.
The route section is highlighted on the map.

▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.
The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

CALLING UP DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE MAP

▶ Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
The detail information is displayed.

▶ If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE MAP

▶ Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
The detail information is displayed.

▶ **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

▶ Select View.

▶ Traffic .

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION SERVICE:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

▶ Set the option via ⚙ (→ page 489).

If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched off (→ page 475), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position.

The Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Report Traffic Incident.

A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Yes.

The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

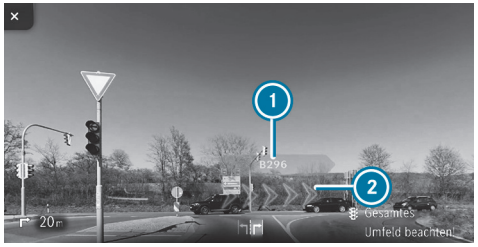
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 491).



1. Street name
2. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 491).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.

  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

Navigation

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 449).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting a destination on the map (⟶ page 471).
- Selecting a POI (⟶ page 468).
- Showing traffic incidents on the map (⟶ page 488).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Route Overview after Start.

  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

Navigation

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- Select View.
- Select POI Symbols On Map [>].
- Switch on Hide All POIs.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (⟶ page 497).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Other Categories [>].
- Activate or deactivate Show All.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select [>] the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Show on Map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.

  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [Settings]

- Select View.
- Select Show More Information.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

- Next Intersection

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Map Data Version.

  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (⟶ page 39).

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route Avoid Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- Select Using Map.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (⟶ page 492).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 492).
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- Select Via Address Entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 39).
- Select the destination in the list.

  The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the media display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- Move two fingers apart or together on the media display.
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid Area.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - The route includes highways or multi-lane highways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Route >> Avoid Areas

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT AN AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- Select Compass.

  THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

  - The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
  - Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
  - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate Auto Zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Satellite Map.

  WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

  - On-board maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
  - Online maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

  When Satellite Map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate Range.

THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.

  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

OVERVIEW OF THE TOLL SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

IN ORDER TO BE ABLE TO USE THE TOLL SYSTEM, IT MUST HAVE BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CUSTOMER AND ACTIVATED BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR ROADS ON WHICH TOLL CHARGES ARE DEPENDENT ON THE NUMBER OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

NOTES ON USE

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle is stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

REGISTERING AND ACTIVATING THE TOLL SYSTEM

Requirements:

- **For activation via Mercedes me:**
  - You have a Mercedes me user account.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

    Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The Mercedes me App is available on your mobile phone.

ⓘ Registration and activation takes place either via Mercedes me or via an app in the MBUX multimedia system. Both methods are described below.

REGISTERING AND ACTIVATING VIA MERCEDES ME

1. **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Vehicle.
4. Select Toll System.

   The unit identification number (UID) of the control unit is displayed.
5. Select On.

   The following message appears on the central display: The toll system must be registered and activated in the vehicle's Toll Service app. "Automatic" transmits the number of fastened seatbelts. If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, please send the number of persons "manually". Specifying the number is not required everywhere.
6. Press the OK button to confirm the message.
7. **On the mobile phone:** open the Mercedes me App.

ⓘ Alternatively, the services can be called up in your Mercedes me account on the MBUX multimedia system.

- Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App to register the unit identification number and activate the control unit.
  After successful registration and activation, the toll system is ready for operation.

ⓘ When the toll system is activated, the number of vehicle occupants is first transmitted manually and is preset with one person.

ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

REGISTERING AND ACTIVATING VIA APP

- **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.
- Select Apps.
- Select Toll Service.
  The current activation status is displayed.

ⓘ More Info offers you further information.

- To start registration and activation, select Setup Service.
- Follow the directions in the app.

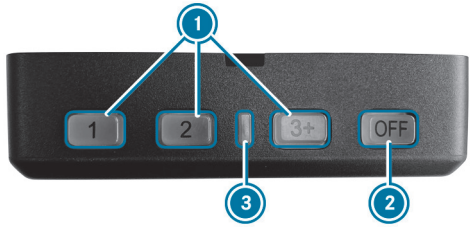
ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

OPERATION ON THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- Select ⌂.
- Select Settings.
- Select Driving.
- Select Toll System.
- Switch the toll system on or off.
  If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.
- Switch on Detect Automatically.
  The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. 2.
- If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select 1, 2 or 3+.

OPERATION WITH THE CONTROL UNIT

- Open the glove box (⟶ page 49).



1. Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
   The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit
2. Switches off the control unit

③ LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
LED flashes red: there is an error

▶ To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons ①.

CONTROL UNIT IS MALFUNCTIONING

If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙

▶ Activate Parking.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 501).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Tap on [P] on the map.

or

▶ In the route overview, select [P] Parking Spaces (⟶ page 476).

▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near Destination and Parking Garages.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

▶ Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (⟶ page 473).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.
  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 532).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 548).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- Select the USB symbol.
- Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 548).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 503).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.
- **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 505).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 548).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 503).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- **To select recording mode:** select Individual Recording.

  Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 505).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 548).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- Switch on National Borders Alert .

  A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- Select Automatic Loop Recording.
- Switch on Automatic Loop Recording.

  When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 216)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 242)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 508).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 509).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 549).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 446).

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select Connect New Device.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (⟶ page 549).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.

  The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:

Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

  Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

  The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

NO AUTHORIZED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- Select Device name.

  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

If a mobile phone is already authorized and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices

DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Disconnect.

If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Devices.
- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.

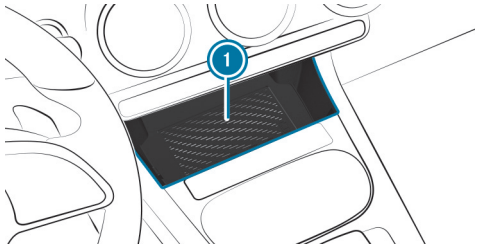
The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

USING A MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE



- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 508). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 509).

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against NFC interface (1) in the front storage compartment.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in single or two phone mode (→ page 509).

- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 242).

If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 508).

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Volume.
- Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception Volume and Transmission Volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Ringtones

- Set the ringtone.

If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 508).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 509).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 450).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 450).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Recent Calls or Contacts.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select ••• in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- Select .
- Enter a number.
- Select .

  The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- Select Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

- Select Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- Select Answer w SMS.

ENDING A CALL

- Select .

PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

- Select Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- End Call
- Mic Off
- Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add Call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All Seats.
- Private Mode

  Transfer the call the telephone or headphones, for example.

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 512).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

▶ Select the contact.

The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

▶ Select Conference.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

▶ Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 512).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

▶ Select Answer w SMS.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALING CODE
Multimedia system:
Phone

▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 515)
- Navigation (⟶ page 470)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 517)
- Additional options (⟶ page 516)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 508).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS
If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS
Multimedia system:
Phone Contacts

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select Contacts.

▶ Select Name Format.

▶ Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Import Contacts

▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.

▶ Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select > in the line of the mobile phone contact.

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Save.

▶ Select Yes.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select Search for Contacts.

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select the telephone number.

The number is dialed.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » Contacts

- Select > in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select ⚙.
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete All MBUX Contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select > in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- Select Recent Calls.

- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST
Multimedia system:
Phone
- Select Recent Calls.
- For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
  The contact details are called up.
- For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Delete Recent Calls.
- Select Yes.

This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Message Display.
- Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name>

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION
A message list is shown.
- To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

- Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command Send a message to, and name the desired contact (→ page 412).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.

  You are guided by the voice dialog.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.

- Say the message.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Speak the voice command Forward message.

  You are guided by the voice dialog.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown.

- Select [•••].

- Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown.

- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.

  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - Call
  - New Message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.

  In-Car Office opens.

The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <Device name> »

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 412).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 548).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (⟶ page 509).

▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ⏩ Phone ⏩ Settings ⏩ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 508).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select Home.

or

▶ Press the Home button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ Home ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 412).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO
The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 508).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 548).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (⟶ page 509).
▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 446)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 508).

ⓘ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

- Select Start Android Auto.

  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] » Settings » System » Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 453).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

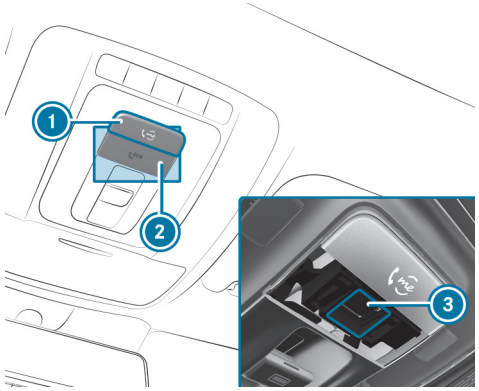
THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



1. me button for service or information calls
2. SOS button cover
3. SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button 1.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE MERCEDES ME CALL USING THE ME BUTTON
A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (⟶ page 525).

USING THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (⟶ page 528).

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTER USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTER AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (⟶ page 321).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLISION DETECTION IN THE CONTEXT OF ACCIDENT RECOVERY:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (⟶ page 529).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 534).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES ME CALL

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

  After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

  This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CALL

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSFER IF MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSFERRED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT IS CALLED VIA THE VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE CALLED UP FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTER:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT
Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING SERVICES VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 525).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (⟶ page 526).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 65).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 65)
  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Break-

down Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 526)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 533).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL SERVICES

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

INFORMATION ABOUT MERCEDES ME

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (⟶ page 92).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Mercedes me

VEHICLE IS LINKED TO USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME IS AVAILABLE

- Select Mercedes me ID.

  Information about the linked user account appears.

YOUR VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- Select .
- Select Apps.
- Select Mercedes me.
- Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME SERVICES

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Mercedes me

- Select My Services.

  The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR EXTENDING MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- Select .
- Select Store.

DELETING A CONNECTION BETWEEN A USER ACCOUNT AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronized (⟶ page 436).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Mercedes me

- Select Mercedes me ID.
- Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

▶ Select an app.

THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

▶ Select Gallery.

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Video recordings of off-road tracks and Emotion Tours
- Video recordings from AMG TRACK PACE
- Favorites

▶ Select a tab.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select an option.

All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

▶ Select ▶.

Playback starts.

▶ **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.

▶ **To pause playback:** select ⏸.

▶ **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ◉ position on the timeline by sliding it.

- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.
  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select .
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on .
- **To delete:** select .
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (⟶ page 525).

or

- **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (⟶ page 417).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- Select on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 538)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

▶ Select Purchased Data Plan.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

- Select the ••• settings in the line of Purchased Data Plan.
- **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete Entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 538).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 447).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- Select Search for Access.
- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 447).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 508).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- Select Search for Access.

  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 508).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

- Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Configuration.
- Select Yes.

ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

- For example, select Browser.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- Select an Internet access from the list.

  The Internet connection is established.

ⓘ The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

▶ Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.

▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via Mercedes me connect.

Web browsers

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser

CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- Select Search.
- Entering a web address.
- Select OK.

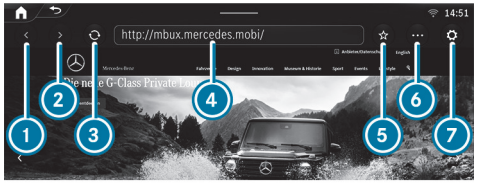
The function is country-dependent.

No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- **To call up the previous page from the history:** select .

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

UNDER ••• YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser ••• Bookmarks & History

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
- Browser History
- Entered URLs

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » Settings

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block Pop-ups
- Allow Cookies
- Activate Javascript

▶ Switch a function on or off.

DELETING BROWSER DATA

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » Browser Data

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form Data

▶ Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser »

▶ Select Bookmarks & History.

▶ Select ••• after the bookmark.

A menu with options opens.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Delete Entry
- Delete All
- Edit
- Share

▶ Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING TABS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » ••• » Tabs

OPENING A NEW TAB

▶ Select New Tab.

CHANGING TAB

▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

CLOSING A TAB

▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.

▶ Select Close.

The tab is closed.

PRIVATE MODE

▶ Switch private mode on or off.

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

ⓘ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved. Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

SHARING URLS FROM THE WEB BROWSER

Requirements:

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Apps ⏩ [🌐] Browser ⏩ [•••]

SHARING URLS VIA QR CODE

▶ Select Share Link.

A QR code appears.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

SHARING URLS WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

▶ Select Share Content.

▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.

The displayed web page opens on the other display.

SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Apps ⏩ [🌐] Browser

▶ Press [⌂].

Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

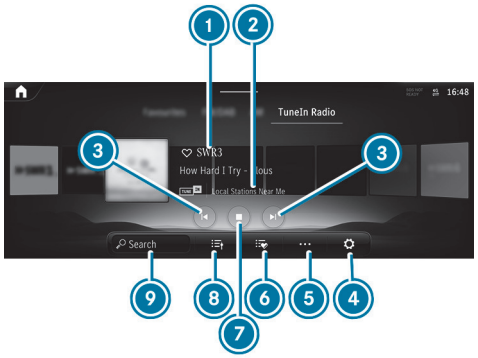
→ [⌂] ⏩ [📻] Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.

The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Additional information on the current station
3. Previous or next station
4. Settings
5. Additional options
6. Favorites
7. Controls playback
8. Station list
9. Search

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TO TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

- Select .
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name.

A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

SAVING/DELETING A TUNEIN RADIO STATION AS A FAVORITE

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

SAVING FAVOURITES

- Select a station.
- Press the symbol next to the station name.

DELETING FAVORITES

- Select a station.
- Press the symbol next to the station name.

SETTING INTERNET RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio » » TuneIn

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

- Select an option.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

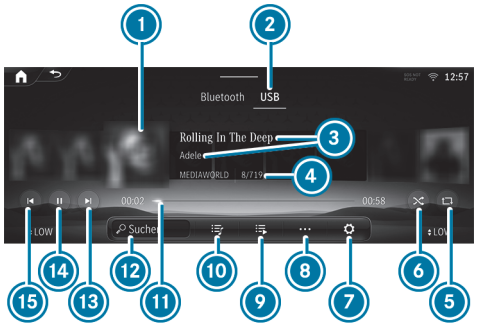
For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Random playback
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Timeline
12. Media search
13. Next track or fast forward
14. Controls playback
15. Previous track or fast rewind

Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

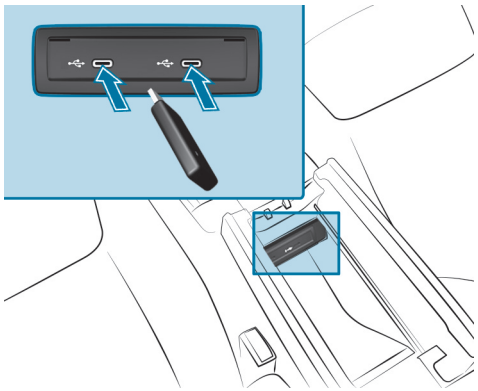
CONNECTING USB DEVICES

NOTE

Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



A multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the center console storage compartment and in the rear passenger compartment folding compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORIZING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select Connect device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- Select No, Only for Music.
  The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.

- **To repeat a track:** select [⟲].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [⤮].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To show the current track list:** select [♫].

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- Select [•••].

  The additional options are shown.

- Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media » [♫]

- Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select [🔍].

  A keyboard for character entry appears.

- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select [•••] and then Play Now.

Music online

REQUIREMENTS

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Media

ADDING A STREAMING PROVIDER THE FIRST TIME YOU START THE APPLICATION

- Select Online Music.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select a streaming provider.
  A QR code is shown on the display.
- Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

ADDING MORE STREAMING PROVIDERS

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select a streaming provider.
  A QR code is shown on the display.
- Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

LOGGING OUT FROM A STREAMING PROVIDER

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- [⚙] next to the streaming provider.
- Tap on Log Out.

CALLING UP MUSIC ONLINE

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Media

- Select Online Music.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

SEARCHING FOR MUSIC IN ONLINE MUSIC

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Media » Online Music

SEARCHING FOR CATEGORIES IN ONLINE MUSIC

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- Start the category search.
  The list of available categories appears.
- Select a category.

KEYWORD SEARCH IN ONLINE MUSIC

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select [search].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

CALLING UP ONLINE MUSIC SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Media » Online Music

- Select [gear].
- Select Music Services.
- Select [gear] next to a streaming provider.
- Select a setting.

ⓘ Information about the linked accounts can be displayed using the [gear] gear icon next to the configured streaming provider. The available information depends on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

INFORMATION ABOUT DOLBY ATMOS®

The MBUX multimedia system enables playback of Dolby Atmos® content via the Burmester® sound system, thereby providing an even more immersive three-dimensional sound experience.

ⓘ The function is available with Apple Music® streaming or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

ⓘ The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

SWITCHING DOLBY ATMOS® ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- An account for the Apple Music® music streaming service is available.

- A subscription for the Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ Media

▶ Select Online Music.

The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

▶ Select Apple Music®.

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Tap to switch on Dolby Atmos®.

or

▶ Tap to switch off Dolby Atmos®.

Tracks which are present or available in Dolby Atmos® will be played appropriately by the sound system using this format.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.

The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview

1. Preview image
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Options
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:

Radio

▶ Select AM or FM.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS ARE AVAILABLE:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM

▶ Select a frequency band or a favorite in the selection above the preview image.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Select [≡].

The station list appears.

▶ Swipe the station list up or down.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Select [🔍].

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Select [🔍].

The recommended stations are shown.

▶ Select a suggested station.

The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select ☆.

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

Radio Favorites

MOVING STATIONS

- Press ☆.
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press ••• to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Displaying emergency warnings

Multimedia system:

Radio

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

- Activate or deactivate Emergency Warnings.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio Active frequency band

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Showing or hiding lyrics

ⓘ The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:

Radio

SHOWING LYRICS

- Select Show lyrics.
  The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.
  Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.
  If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, Show lyrics is grayed out.

HIDING LYRICS

- Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- Select ↩.
  The radio menu appears.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

SETTING UP SATELLITE RADIO

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM »

- Select Service Information.

  The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
- Establish a telephone connection.
- Follow the service staff's instructions.

  The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

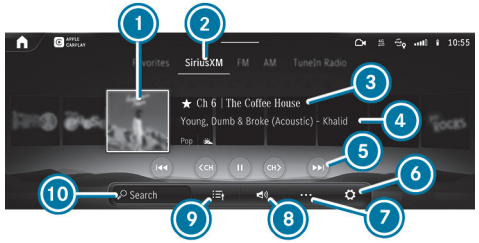
SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select SiriusXM.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Logo or album art (if available)
2. Active frequency band
3. Channel name

4 Additional information provided by the station
5 Controls playback
6 Settings
7 Options
8 Mutes volume
9 Station list
10 Search

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select a channel.

SAVING OR DELETING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

STORING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Select .

MOVING A CHANNEL

- Press .

  The list of favorites appears.
- Press next to the station name.
- Move the station to the new position.

DELETING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Press .

SETTING PARENTAL CONTROL FOR RADIO

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select Parental Control.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.

  All channels with adult content are locked.

UNLOCKING A CHANNEL

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.

  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM » Alerts

ACTIVATING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and activate .

ADDING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and add a message .
- Select Artist Alerts or Track Alerts in the dialog window.

  The message is set for the activated track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

DELETING MESSAGES IN A CATEGORY

- Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete .

or

- Do not mark any messages and delete all entries .

INFORMATION ABOUT SMART FAVORITES AND TUNESTART

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

ADDING A CHANNEL TO SMART FAVORITES

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM

- Press and hold on the station logo until the options appear.
- **To add a channel:** select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
- **To remove a channel:** select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TUNESTART

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM »

- Select General.
- Switch TuneStart on or off.

DISPLAYING SATELLITE RADIO SERVICE INFORMATION

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM »

- Select General.
- Select Service Information.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU
Multimedia system:
Media

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
Media

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Media Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER
Multimedia system:
Media Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Burmester® surround sound system

INFORMATION ABOUT THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Settings

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Equalizer

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Equalizer ▸▸ Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left side of the vehicle and the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the left and right and front and rear loudspeakers in the vehicle.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Settings

SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- Select a sound profile.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Select Reconfigure.
- Restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- Select Personal Sound Profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound Profiles menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Adjust the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal Sound Profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound Focus

- Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus.
  The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or seat row again.
  The sound focus is deactivated.

Advanced sound system

INFORMATION ABOUT THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with ten speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Media » ⚙

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- Select one of the functions shown.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Media » ⚙

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Equalizer » Loudness Normalization

SWITCHING OFF LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE/FADER IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Telediagnosis
Engine compartment
Checking the brake lining thickness
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

DEPENDING ON HOW THE VEHICLE IS USED, THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY MAY SHORTEN THE SERVICE INTERVAL, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 565).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

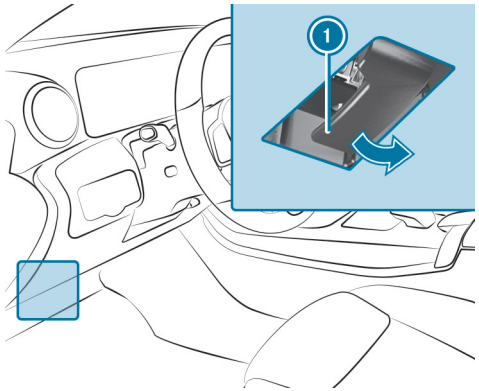
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

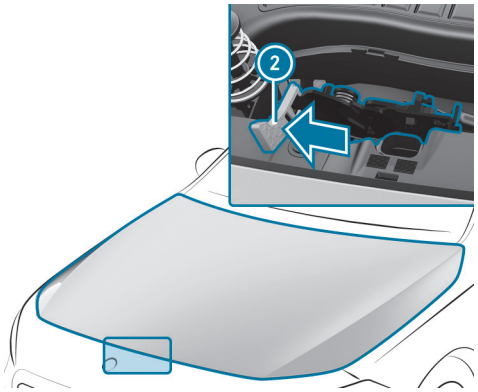
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

OPENING THE HOOD



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push yellow handle (2) on the hood catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

CLOSING THE HOOD

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL USING THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

ADDING ENGINE OIL

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

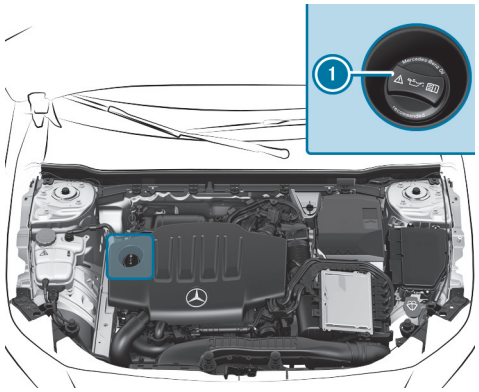
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE
Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 33).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

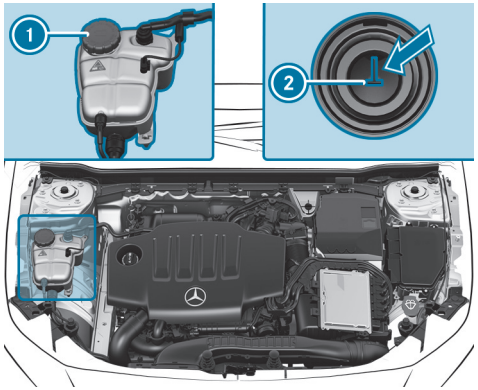
If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature reading in the driver display.
  The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature display.
- Slowly turn the cap (1) counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning the cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

THE COOLANT LEVEL IS CORRECT IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over the marker bar (2).

- If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

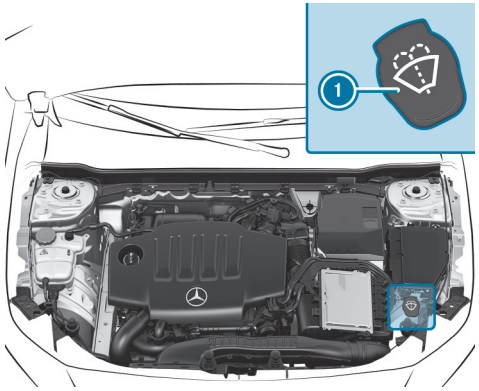
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

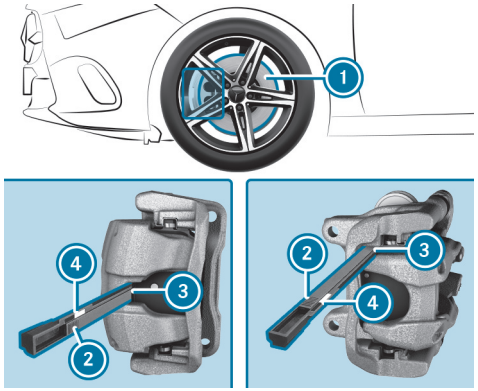


- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Checking the brake lining thickness



- Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can position the gage.

ⓘ Measuring point ③ for the test gage depends on the equipment. The gage is positioned at point ③, which is located either in the center of the brake lining or at the upper end to the side, depending on the brake caliper.

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Take the gage out of the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- Place the test gage between the wheel spokes at measuring point ③ on the brake lining.
- Hold the gage vertically to brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.
- Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.

Green: the brake lining thickness is sufficient.

Red: the brake lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake linings checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ **TO AVOID AN INACCURATE MEASUREMENT:**

- Make sure the wheels are suitably positioned.
- In the case of perforated brake discs, do not put the measuring pin on one of the bores in the brake disc.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is configured in readiness for entering an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (⟶ page 580).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE ADJUSTED WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a X after the respective setting.

Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Switching car wash mode on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving

ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.
- Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 579).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- Select Switch Off.

  The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or ventilation louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE
Engine damage due to water ingress

- Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 583).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

PAINT

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (⟶ page 323).

Notes on cleaning decorative car films

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care“ (⟶ page 581). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

PREVENTING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE CAR FILM

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun
  - Weather
  - Stone chips and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning products
  - Products containing grease
- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Information on window films

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Notes on car parts cleaning and care

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

- Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 323).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.

- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (⟶ page 33).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Note that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 323).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

CAMERAS

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

HEADLINER
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

IMITATION LEATHER STEERING WHEEL
- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

STEERING WHEEL MADE OF GENUINE LEATHER OR DINAMICA

NOTE
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects.
Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects.
Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to contents

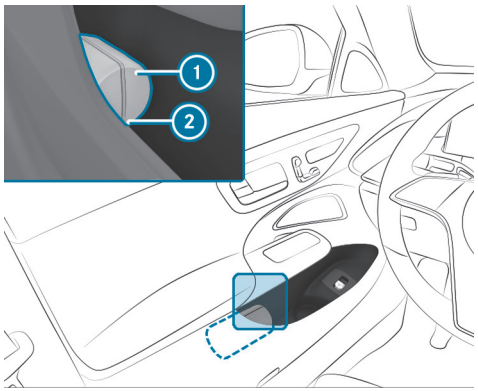
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

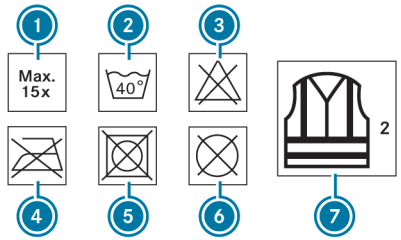
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and take out the safety vest.
- To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.

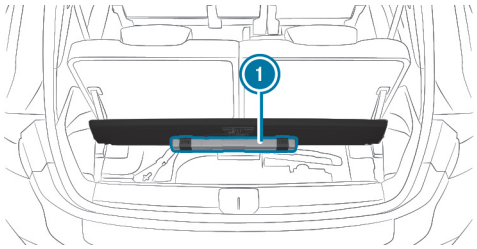
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



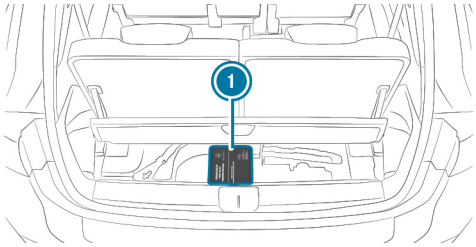
The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle 1.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

- ▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener .
- ▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net or under the cargo floor, depending on the respective vehicle version.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 592).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 593).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 525).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 644).

The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (⟶ page 650).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

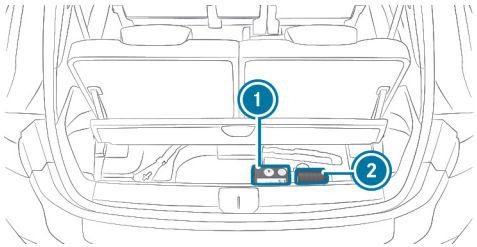
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 60).
- TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

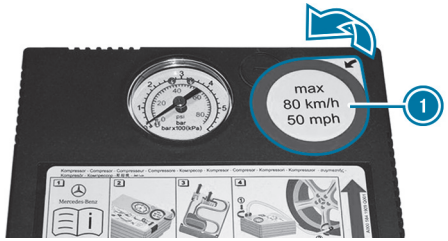
NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

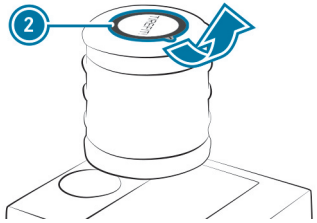
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

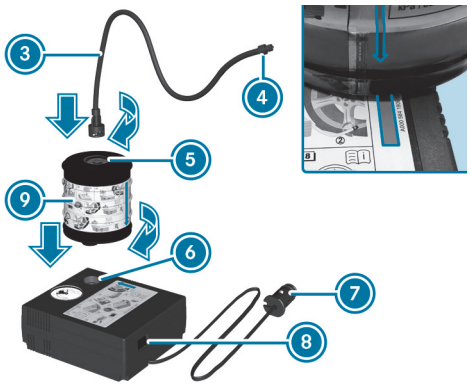
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have pierced the tire.



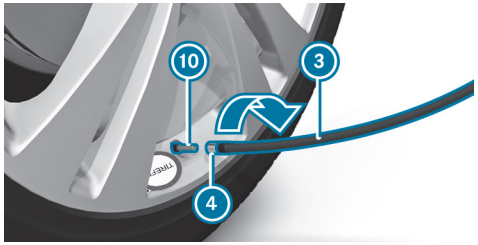
- Remove sticker (1) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



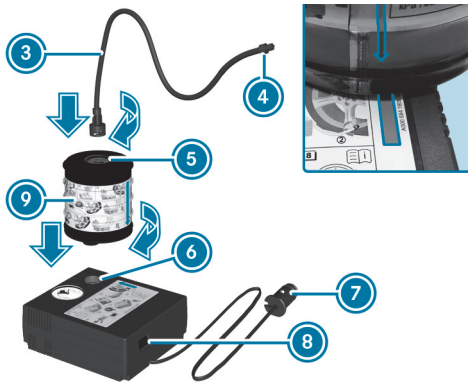
- Remove sticker (2) from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug (7) with cable and filling hose (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Insert tire sealant bottle (9) into socket (6) of the tire inflation compressor so that the red arrow on tire sealant bottle (9) aligns with the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.
- Rotate tire sealant bottle (9) clockwise for a quarter of a turn.
- Insert the plug of filling hose (3) into socket (5) of tire sealant bottle (9).
- Rotate filling hose (3) clockwise for a quarter of a turn.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the faulty tire.
- Screw union nut (4) of filling hose (3) onto valve (10).



- Insert plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press on/off switch (8) on the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant will be pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN ATTAINED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN ATTAINED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

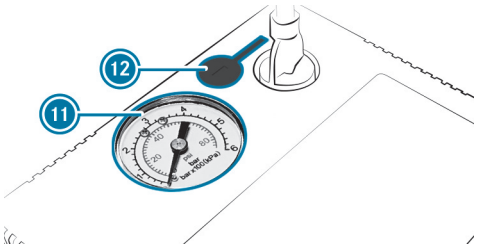
- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

INCREASING THE TIRE PRESSURE

- Switch on the tire inflation compressor.

REDUCING THE TIRE PRESSURE

- Remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- Insert the filling hose into the socket of the tire inflation compressor and rotate it clockwise a quarter of a turn.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).

WHEN THE TIRE PRESSURE IS CORRECT

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 -V- battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 325)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 326)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT VEHICLES WITH A LITHIUM-ION BATTERY

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ALL VEHICLES

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 -V- battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 -V- battery is used improperly.

Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear safety goggles.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (⟶ page 322).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 -V - battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 325)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 326)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

▶ Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48 -V- battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 -V- battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 -V- battery may be hot.

Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not discon-

nect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety goggles.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (⟶ page 322).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Always use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up on the instrument display in low temperatures, the discharged battery is in all probability frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behavior may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-starting connection point.
- The jumper cables/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always ensure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and open flames at all times.
- Do not bend over a battery.

WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's operating instructions before you charge the battery.

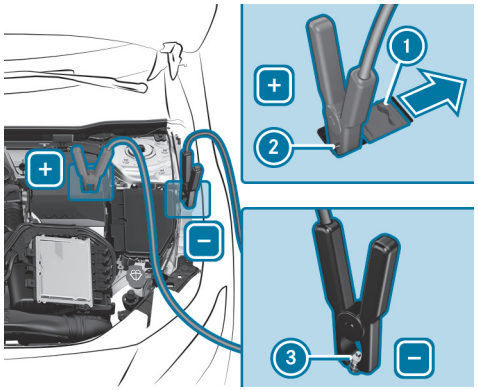
ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Only use batteries with a rated voltage of 12 V for starting assistance.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only give starting assistance when the engine is cold and the exhaust system has cooled down.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 -V-battery

PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.



- Slide cover 1 of positive terminal 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point 3.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point 3.
- Remove the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- After removing the jumper cable, close cover 1 of the positive terminal 2.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (1) of the positive terminal (2).

Replacing the 12-V-battery

- Observe the notes on the 12-V-battery (⟶ page 599).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12-V-battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hose, elbow installing or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  install any existing or supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of permissible towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel locking

When the steering wheel locking is engaged, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- Always switch on the vehicle when towing with a tow rope or tow bar.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its gross vehicle weight rating must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 714).

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position P.
- Install the towing eye (⟶ page 610).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 166).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (⟶ page 184).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 355).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS WILL BE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

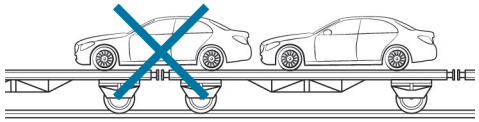
Loading up the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing (⟶ page 61).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (⟶ page 57).

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is parallel to the direction of travel.
- Put the selector lever into position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

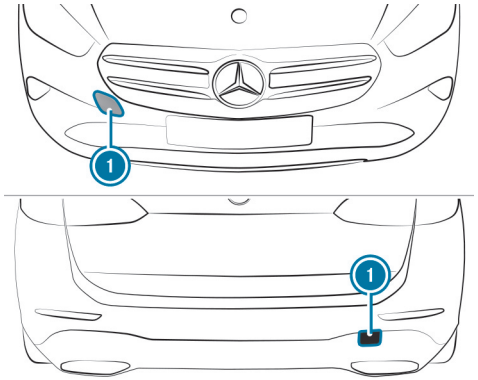
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the cargo floor.

Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye may be located in a different position in the cargo compartment.

Installing and removing the towing eye



- Press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the end stop.
- After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Observe the following note on material damage:

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (⟶ page 612).

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 612)

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 613)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo bay (⟶ page 614)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).

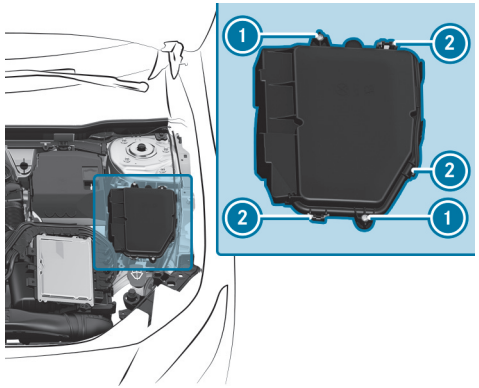
OPENING

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

- Open the hood.

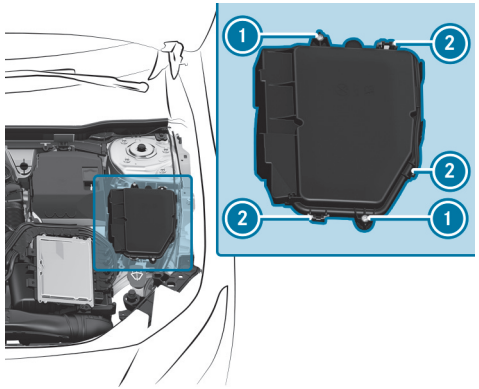


- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Press clips (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

CLOSING

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.



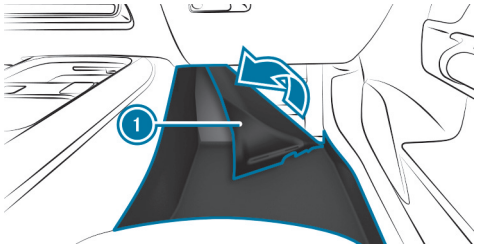
- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clips (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

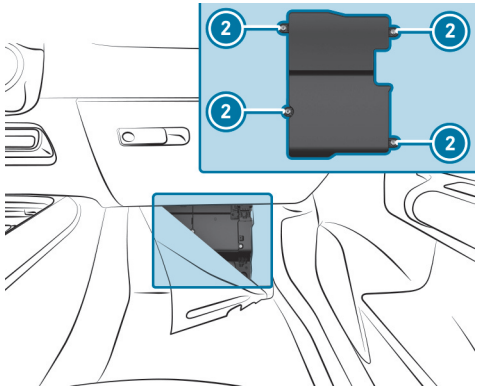
Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).

OPENING

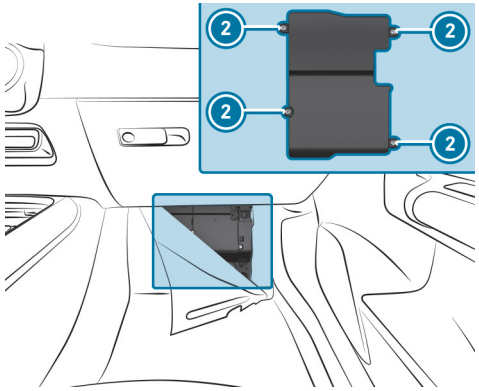


- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid from the top.

CLOSING



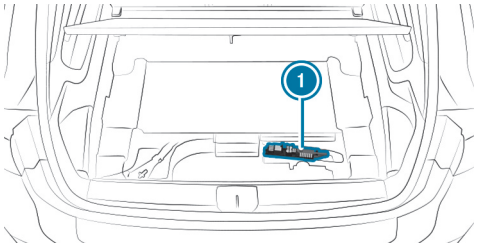
- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (2).
- Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).

▶ Open the cargo floor.



Fuse box (1) is located underneath the cargo floor.

Back to contents

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires
Notes on snow chains
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling
Definition of terms for tires and loading
Changing a wheel
Emergency spare wheel

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

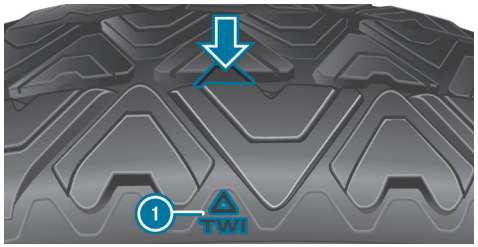
- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 620).

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The maximum permissible speed with snow chains is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist with snow chains.

You can deactivate ESP® for starting off (→ page 329). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident owing to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

TIRES WITH AN INSUFFICIENT OR EXCESSIVE PRESSURE POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Lead to tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

TOO LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

TOO HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE VEHICLE'S FACTORY-INSTALLED TIRES ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B--pillar of your vehicle (⟶ page 627).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 622).

Also observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 634).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not give any reliable indication of the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT THE TIRE PRESSURE WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of a tire increases, so does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can have the tire pressure shown in the driver display (⟶ page 624).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

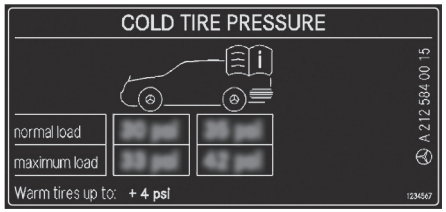
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

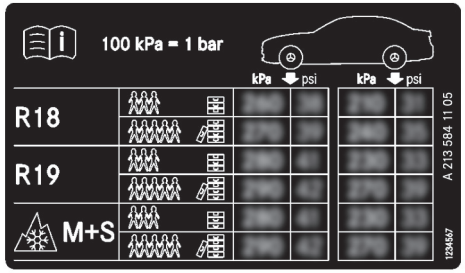
The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. vehicle load and/or speed.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. The rim diameter can be found on the sidewall of the tire (⟶ page 634).

- Tire and loading information plate (⟶ page 627)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 634)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.

- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tires, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 775) or the warning light (!) on the driver display (⟶ page 798).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (⟶ page 625).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE WITH THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR:

- Current tire pressure at each wheel:

- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values for each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 622). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 620).

The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge will be higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition at each of the four wheels (⟶ page 620).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

→ Service

▶ Show tire pressure: press OK.

▶ Show options: press OK again.

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.

The Use current pressures as new reference values? message will appear on the driver display.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.

The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message will appear on the driver display.

Current warning messages will be deleted and the yellow warning lamp will go out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system will check whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures will then be accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the Please Correct Tire Pressure message will appear.

Tire pressure loss warning system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tire occurs

THE SYSTEM HAS A RESTRICTED OR DELAYED FUNCTION PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a high load

The tire pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECTS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 620)
- Display messages about the tires (⟶ page 775)

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 620).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ Service

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.

The driver display shows a message reading Run Flat Indicator Active.

▶ To initiate the restart: press the steering wheel button OK.

The driver display shows a message reading Are the current pressure values OK?.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ To confirm the restart: press the steering wheel button OK.

The driver display shows a message reading Run Flat Indicator Restarted.

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 620)

Loading the vehicle

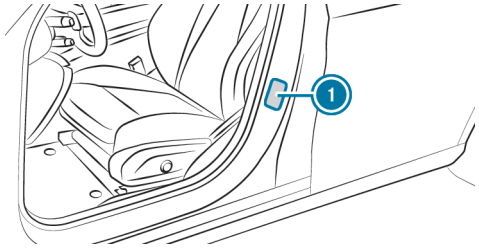
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

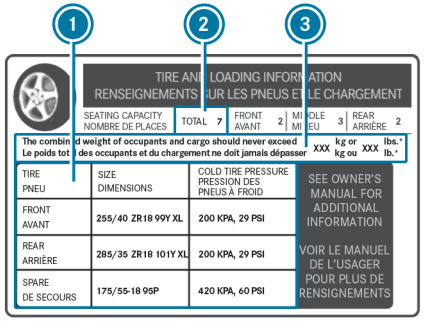
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 714).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 622).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

▶ (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (→ page 627).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

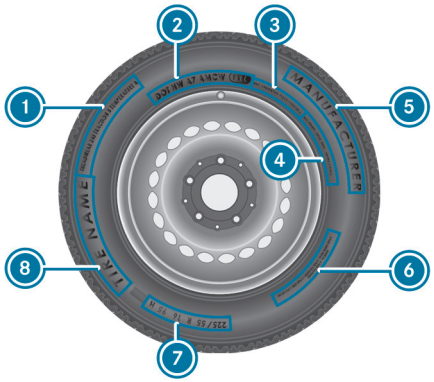
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

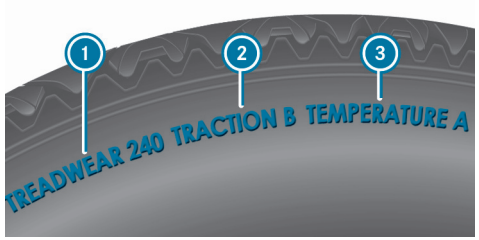


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 633)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 634)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (⟶ page 634)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 634)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES, AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking 1 indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code 2 contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 639).
- **Tire size:** the marking 3 states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code 4 can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date 5 provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

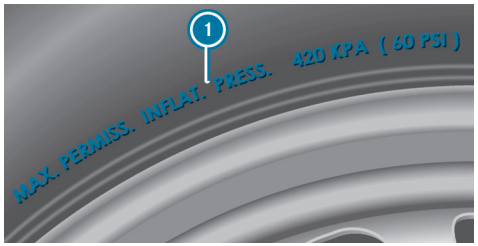
- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load 1 is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 627).

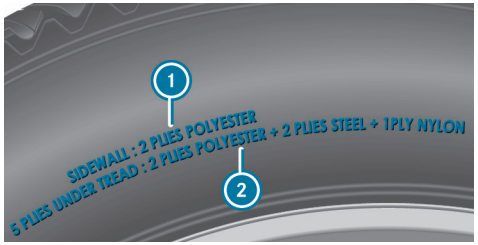
Information on maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 622).

Information on tire composition



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

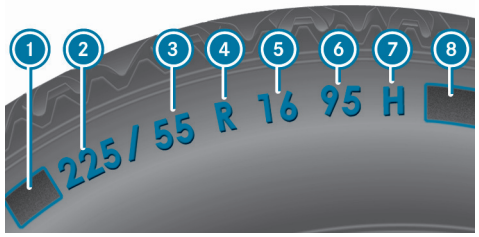
It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall (1) and under the tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER (1):

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO (3):

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE (4) (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER (5):

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX (6):

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (⟶ page 627)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 633)
- Load index

SPEED RATING (7):

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire quality grading standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Unladen weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO THE ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, SUCH AS ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only deviate from this in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tire marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- When fitting M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run-in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after fitting tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AMG DRIVER'S PACKAGE

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

- Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 639).

THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS ARE SUBJECT TO DIFFERENT WEAR:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

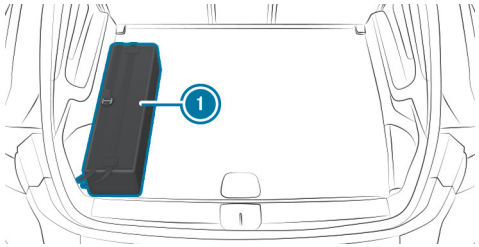
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock

- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (⟶ page 644).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 644).

Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 644).

PLASTIC HUB CAP
Removing:

- ▶ Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Installing:

- ▶ Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap has been turned counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

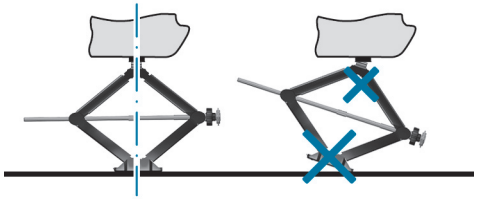
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 644).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 644).

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

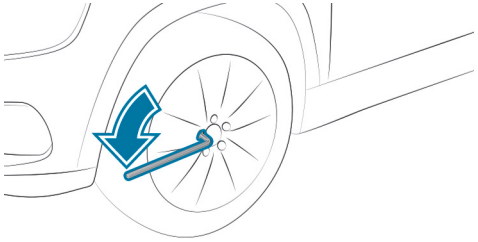
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.

- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

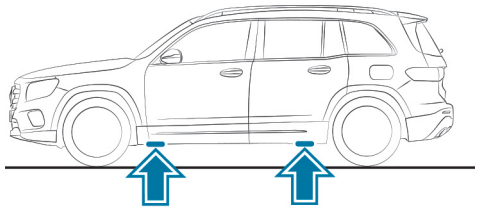


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

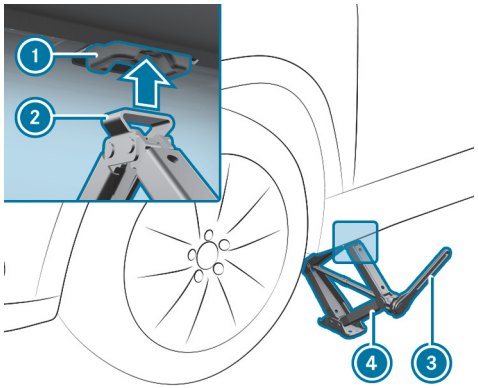
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 646).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 644).

Note on Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

NOTE
Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

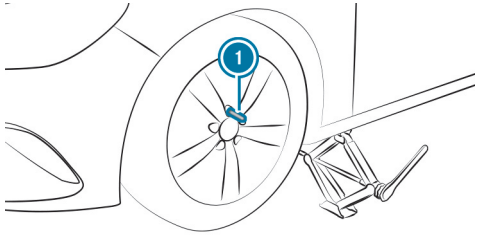
- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centering pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the load compartment.
- Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 650).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (⟶ page 646).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 639).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

Note on AMG vehicles:

NOTE
Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.
- Observe the notes on installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 650).

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 639).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

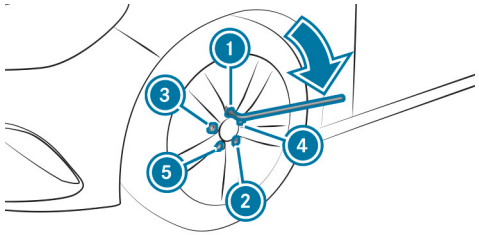
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (⟶ page 648).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 647).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 626).
- **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 625).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The deflated emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment and is secured to the adjustable load compartment floor in the lower position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON REMOVING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- Make sure that there is no air left in the tire before stowing the emergency spare wheel.
  If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tire:** remove the valve cap of the tire.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Vehicles with adjustable load compartment floor: always stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the lower position on the adjustable load compartment floor.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 620)
- Tire and load information placard (⟶ page 627)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 622)
- Notes on installing tires (⟶ page 639)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 644)

Inflating the emergency spare wheel

NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

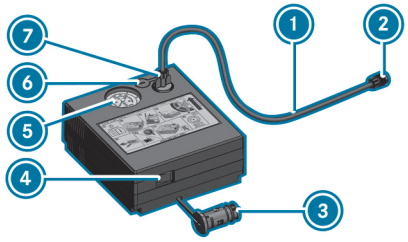
Requirements

- The emergency spare wheel has been installed correctly. (⟶ page 644)

ⓘ Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Remove the sticker with the label 50 mph (80 km/h) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

▶ Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the load compartment floor. (⟶ page 60)



- Pull the filling hose (1) and plug (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Insert plug (7) of filling hose (1) in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (7) engages.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (2) of filling hose (1) onto the valve.
- Make sure the on and off switch (4) of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert the plug (3) into a socket in your vehicle.

• 12 -V- socket: (⟶ page 238)

• Observe the notes on sockets: (⟶ page 238)

- Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (⟶ page 267).
- Press the on and off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure appears on manometer (5).
- Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press the pressure release valve button (6) until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- Unscrew union nut (2) of filling hose (1) from the valve.
- Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- Stow the filling hose (1) and plug (3) in the lower section of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Back to contents

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview
Operating fluids
Vehicle data

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

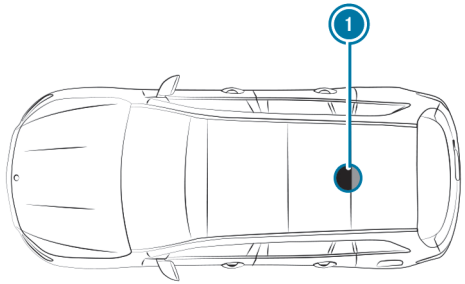
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Installing a roof antenna on a vehicle with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

MOBILE PHONE TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS REGARDING THE POSITIONING OF THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)

- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
KATHREIN Id	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	76621/SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitor control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

NOM Manufacturer	NYCE Model designation	ANCE Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2022-04-I-0235

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	011 11
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitor control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitor control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	1O094.006682-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

UKCA

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)

UKCA	
Manufacturer	**Model designation**
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)

UKCA	
Manufacturer	**Model designation**
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0313140421AF0403

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

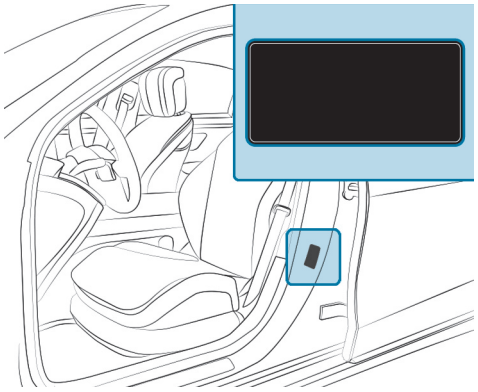
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

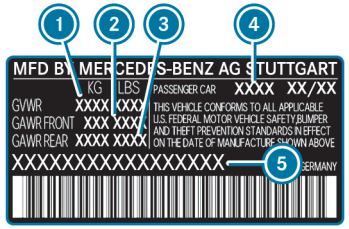
INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2,2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2,5 W/kg	4 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

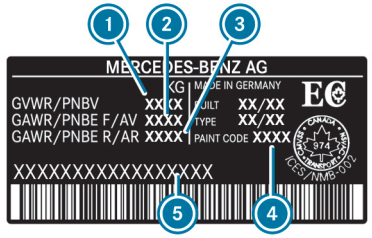
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Gross axle weight rating for front axle
3. Gross axle weight rating for rear axle
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



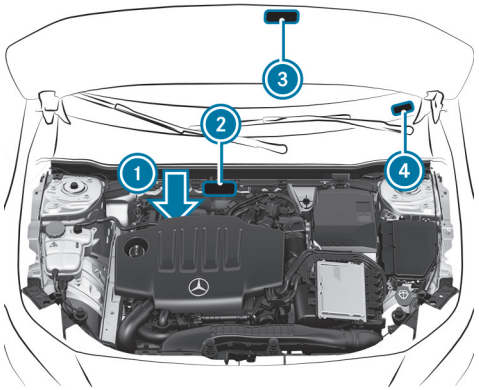
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Gross axle weight rating for front axle
3. Gross axle weight rating for rear axle
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The gross vehicle weight rating is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Do not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN, ENGINE NUMBER AND OTHER SIGNS



1. Engine number stamped into the crankcase
2. VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped onto the crossmember
3. Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
4. VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel

- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINE
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- gasoline with more than 10% Ethanol, z.B. E15, E85, E100
- gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane rating specified in the information label on the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

For maximum engine output: refuel only with premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON FUEL IS AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- gasoline with more than 10% Ethanol, z.B. E15, E85, E100
- gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline. When doing this, note the octane rating on

the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 28). Filling up with regular unleaded gasoline may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON FUEL IS AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN GASOLINE (VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINE)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

NOTE
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
All models	15.9 gal (60.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
All models	1.6 gal (6.0 liters)

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	13.5 gal (51.0 liters)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	15.9 gal (60.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	1.3 gal (5.0 liters)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	1.6 gal (6.0 liters)

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71, 229.72*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Quantity
All models	5.3 US qt (5.0 liters)

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with replacement of the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71, 229.72*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

Mercedes-AMG GLA: add oil level to the maximum before performing extreme changes of direction or using racetrack mode.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Quantity
All models	5.3 US qt (5.0 liters)

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Please observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

⚠ WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0 approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

COOLANT FILLING CAPACITY

COOLANT (ENGINE)

Model	Capacity
All models	13.6 US qt (12.9 liters)

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

COOLANT (ENGINE COOLING CIRCUIT)

Model	Quantity
All models	9.4 US qt (8.9 l)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 716).

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

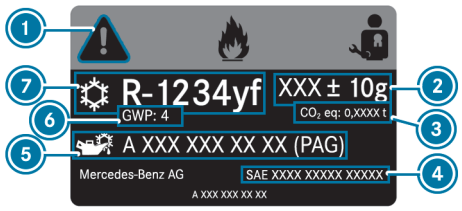
- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE
Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS 1 INDICATE THE FOLLOWING:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

FILLING QUANTITY FOR REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
All models	18.7 ± 0.4 oz (530 ± 10 g)

FILLING QUANTITY FOR PAG OIL

Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

FILLING QUANTITY FOR REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

REFRIGERANT FILLING CAPACITY

Model	
All models	20.8 ± 0.4 oz (590 ± 10 g)

FILLING QUANTITY FOR PAG OIL

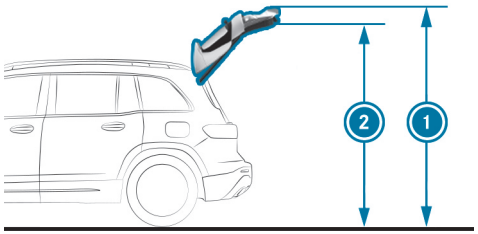
Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



(1) Height when opened
(2) Headroom

HEIGHT WHEN OPENED AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when opened	Headroom
All models	81.9 in (2079 mm)	75.7 in (1924 mm)

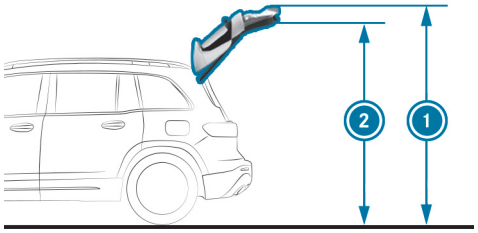
VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models	
Vehicle length	182.4 in (4634 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	66.7 in (1693 mm)
Wheelbase	111.4 in (2829 mm)
Turning circle	38.4 ft (11.7 m)

Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Mercedes-AMG GLB (example)

1 Height when open

2 Headroom

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when open	Headroom
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	82.2 in (2087 mm)	73.8 in (1875 mm)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	81.3 in (2066 mm)	74.5 in (1893 mm)

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	174.6 in (4436 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	62.6 in (1590 mm)
Wheelbase	107.4 in (2729 mm)
Turning radius	40.4 ft (12.3 m)

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	183.1 in (4650 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	65.6 in (1665 mm)
Wheelbase	111.4 in (2829 mm)
Turning radius	41.0 ft (12.5 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of special equipment will increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Bear in mind that items of special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages

Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

INFORMATION ABOUT DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES, SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN:

- ⓘ Further information
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press [×] to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button [↩] or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES
Driver display:

→ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the [↩] back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Third Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system on the third seat row, left, is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

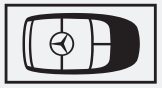
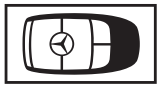
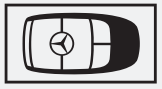
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Third Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system on the third seat row, right, is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

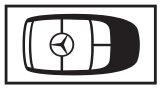
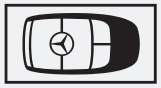
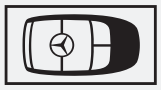
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 122). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:** • Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 122). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 161).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 270). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 270). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 158). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 161).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 270).
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited	* The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative	* The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 249). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left Fog Lamp	* The left-hand front fog lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right Fog Lamp	* The right-hand front fog lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Sidemarker Light	* The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Right Sidemarker Light	* The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Light	* The rear left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Right Sidemarker Light	* The rear right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

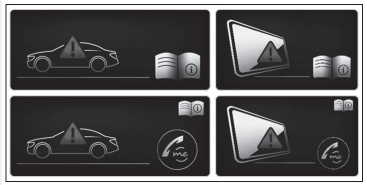
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing Light	* The backing up light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

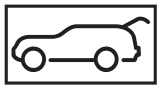
Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognize e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 452).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 31).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Steering Wheel Before Starting Vehicle	* The electric steering lock could not unlock the steering. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch on the vehicle again.
	* The hood is open.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The tailgate is open. **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest on the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 200). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 200).
2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest on the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 200). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 200).
Cannot Fold 2nd Seat Row See Operator's Manual	* The seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Check the requirements for folding forward the seat backrests on the second row of seats (⟶ page 200).
3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest on the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 200). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 200).
3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest on the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 200). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 200).
4matic Currently Unavailable	* 4MATIC is currently unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Inoperative	* 4MATIC is inoperative.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (⟶ page 268).
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 574). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood **IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Transmission Malfunction	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The cause could be an overheated clutch or blocked gears. ▶ Let the transmission cool down. ▶ If the display message still appears following a restart, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Transmission Oil Overheated Drive with Caution	* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. ▶ Drive at low engine speed. ▶ Avoid sporty driving. ▶ Before pulling away on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.
 Parking Lock Inoperative Apply Parking Brake	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in process has been completed. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically during the teach-in process. ▶ Switch on the vehicle. ▶ Select park position P, transmission position R or neutral N.
Teaching in Transmission Complete	* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be selected again.
Transmission Malfunction Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 319). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To release: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 319). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 318). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 319). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 57). **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 319). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 319). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 318). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 320). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)

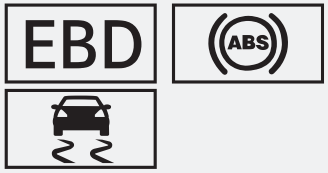
* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 331).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 334). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 336).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (⟶ page 335).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Inoperative	* DSR is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 kmh) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.
RACE START Canceled	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • you released the accelerator pedal during RACE START.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• you depressed the brake pedal during RACE START. ▶ You can try RACE START again at the next start.

Driver assistance systems

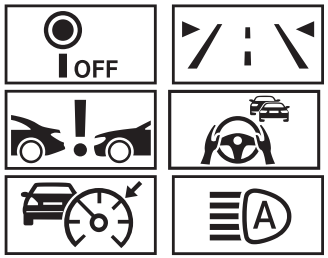
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 340).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 337).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 340).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 337). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 340).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:** • Active Brake Assist • Active Evasive Steering Assist The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 351). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:** • Active Brake Assist

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Active Evasive Steering Assist **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 347). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 347). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (⟶ page 347). ▶ Make a deliberate steering movement. ▶ Accelerate or brake. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 350).
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 359). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 360). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 323). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside or outside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 253). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 264). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 323). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 57).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the air conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	It is possible to drive on. ▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 620) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 625).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire

- The tires can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on flat tire (⟶ page 59).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tires.

Tires Overheated

* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

- ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Tire pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire and Tire Pressure	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 620) and the tires. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 625).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 625).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (⟶ page 572). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 721).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (⟶ page 572). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 721).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

STANDARD DRIVER DISPLAY

WIDESCREEN COCKPIT DRIVER DISPLAY

INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 785)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 785)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 785)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 785)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 787)

VEHICLE

- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 787)
- Power steering (red) (⟶ page 787)

ENGINE

- Vehicles with widescreen cockpit: coolant temperature (⟶ page 788)
- Engine diagnostics (⟶ page 788)

Vehicles with gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 788)

Engine operating temperature (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 788)

Electrical malfunction (→ page 788)

Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 788)

BRAKES

Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 791)

USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 791)

Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 791)

USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 791)

Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 791)

USA: brakes (red) (→ page 791)

Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 791)

DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

ABS (→ page 793)

ESP® (→ page 793)

ESP® OFF (→ page 793)

ESP® OFF (→ page 793)

ESP® OFF (→ page 793)

ESP® SPORT (→ page 793)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 793)

Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 793)

Distance warning (→ page 793)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 793)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 793)

Indicator lamp inoperative

AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 793)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 798)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR

Tire pressure monitor(→ page 798)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Side lights (→ page 246)

Low beam (→ page 246)

High beam (→ page 247)

Turn signal lights (⟶ page 247)

Front fog lamps (⟶ page 246)

Rear fog light (⟶ page 246)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 382)

Cross Traffic Alert (⟶ page 383)

Close-range braking (⟶ page 383)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 121). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 120). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 120). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (⟶ page 156).
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

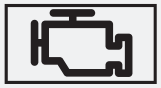
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood **IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 574). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with gasoline engines:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) (P) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) (P) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only) (!) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brakes warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 326). One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 327). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 326).

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running.
ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 327).
ESP SPORT	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below. ▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(⟶ page 327).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 351).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 351).
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the AMG RIDE CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tire.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.

▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Back to contents

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W

0-9

(SmartKey) battery

4MATIC

48 V on-board electrical system

- Displays in the driver's display
- Operating safety

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (MBUX)
- Activating/deactivating (operating unit)

ABS

Acceleration
- Kickdown

Access data
- Setting (Bluetooth®)

Accident, emergency call

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Activation
- Toll system

Active Brake Assist
- Function
- Setting

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Active Speed Limit Assist
- Calling up a speed
- Function
- Increasing/decreasing the speed
- Route-based speed adaptation

Storing a speed

Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active headlamps

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating

Function

Setting the sensitivity

Active light function

Active Parking Assist

Automatic braking function

Exiting a parking space

Function

Maneuvering brake function

Parking

Pausing

Active Service System PLUS

Active Speed Limit Assist

Active Steering Assist

Activating/deactivating

Active Emergency Stop Assist

Function

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Activating/deactivating

Additives

Engine oil

Fuel

Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings

Advanced sound system

Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings

Advanced sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader

Advanced sound system

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting the sound focus

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Advanced sound system

Burmester® surround sound system

Advanced sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Calling up the sound menu

Information

Switching loudness normalization on/off

After-sales service

Air bag

Inflating

Overview
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
Warning lamp

Air conditioning menu

Air distribution
Calling up
Climate control

Air distribution

Adjusting

Overview
Setting

Air inlet

Air pressure

Air vents

Adjusting

Air/water duct

Airflow

Setting

Alarm system

All-wheel drive

Alternative route

Ambient lighting

AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Suspension

AMG DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive programs

AMG Performance
- Information

AMG RIDE CONTROL
- Selecting the suspension setting

AMG steering wheel buttons
- Setting

AMG steering-wheel buttons
- Function

AMG TRACK PACE
- Configuring
- Drag Race
- Function
- Telemetry display
- Track Race

Android Auto
- Connecting a mobile phone (wired)
- Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
- Ending
- Information
- Sound settings
- Transferred vehicle data

Android smartphone

Animals

Anti-lock braking system

Anti-theft alarm system

Anti-theft protection
- Immobilizer

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
- Connecting an iPhone® (cable)
- Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)
- Ending
- Notes
- Overview
- Sound settings
- Transferred vehicle data

Apps, Mercedes me
- Mercedes me calls
- Mercedes me connect
- Selecting (MBUX multimedia system)

Assistance system

Assistant display
- Menu (driver display)

ASSYST PLUS
- Battery disconnection periods
- Service interval display
- Service requirements

ATA
- Deactivating the alarm
- Function
- Interior protection
- Interior protection function

Tow-away alarm function
Tow-away protection
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function
Setting
Attention assistant
Augmented reality
MBUX route guidance
Authorization
Setting
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center
Authorized workshop
Automatic car wash
Automatic car wash mode
Automatic climate control
Automatic distance control
Automatic driving lights
Automatic emergency call
Automatic engine start/stop
Automatic front passenger air bag shut-off
Function
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
Automatic measures after an accident
Automatic seat adjustment

Automatic transmission

- DIRECT SELECT lever
- Drive programs
- DYNAMIC SELECT button
- Engages neutral
- Engaging drive position
- Engaging reverse gear
- Faulty gear shift
- Kickdown
- Manual gear shifting
- Oil temperature (driver's display)
- Selecting park position
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Switching gears
- Transmission position display
- Transmission positions

Autonomous braking

B

Bag hook
BAS
Basic information
Battery (12 V battery)
- Charging
- Notes
- Notes (starting assistance and charging)
- Replacing
- Starting assistance

Battery (48 V)
- Notes

Battery (starter battery)
- charging, Remote Online

Belt
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing

Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Bluetooth®
- Activating/deactivating
- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information

Setting up an Internet connection
Boost pressure, current (driver's display)
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist
Brake Assist System
Brake Assist System
Brake disks
Brake fluid
Brake force distribution
Brake pads
Brakepad gauge
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Active Brake Assist
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Checking the brakepad thickness
Driving tips
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Electric parking brake
Handbrake
HOLD function
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle
Parking brake
Post-collision brake

Braking assistance

- Active Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System

Breakdown

- Assistance overview
- Changing a wheel
- Flat tire
- Tow-starting
- Towing methods
- Transporting the vehicle

Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)

Burmester® surround sound system

- Adjusting the balance/fader
- Adjusting the sound focus
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
- Automatic loudness normalization
- Calls up the sound menu
- Information
- Selecting the sound profile

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview
- Selecting options

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz

Calling up a web page

Calling up the sound menu
- Advanced sound system

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Mercedes me
- Telephone
- Using overhead control panel
- Using the international dialing code

Calls up the sound menu
- Burmester® surround sound system

Camera

- 360° camera
- Activating using GPS (reversing camera)
- Button
- Care
- Cleaning
- Function
- Information
- Managing activation points
- Off-road function
- Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)
- Rear view camera
- Select view

Car key

Car wash

- Automatic car wash
- Automatic car wash mode
- Power washer
- Washing by hand

Car-to-X-Communication

- Display on map
- Overview
- Sending hazard warnings

Care

- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash
- Automatic car wash mode

Camera
Decorative foil
Display
Exterior lighting
Genuine wood/trim elements
Head-up display
Headliner
Paint
Plastic trim
Power washer
Seat belt
Steering wheel
Vehicle interior
Vehicle parts
Washing by hand
Wheels/rims
Care of the headliner
Care of the plastic trim
Care of the steering wheel
Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting
Notes
Removing/installing
Cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing
Setting
Caring for rims

Center console

- MBUX lower control panel

Central display

- Operating

Central locking system

- Button
- SmartKey

Change of address

Change of ownership

Changing a wheel

- Preparation
- Raising the vehicle

Charging

- 12 V battery
- USB port

Checking the brakepad thickness

Checking the coolant level

Child safety lock

- Rear door
- Side windows (rear passenger compartment)

Child seat

- Adjusting the vehicle seat
- Basic instructions
- Front passenger seat
- Installing ISOFIX
- Rearward-facing

Risks/dangers
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
The most important information in brief
Top Tether
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
Basic instructions
Special seat belt retractor
Chock
Classic menu display content
Selecting
Clean varnish
Cleaning
Air/water duct
Automatic car wash
Automatic car wash mode
Camera
Decorative foil
Genuine wood/trim elements
Paint
Power washer
Sensors
Vehicle interior
Vehicle parts
Washing by hand
Cleaning carpet

Cleaning the seat cover

Climate control, Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling

- Activating/deactivating
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX)
- Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel)
- Air distribution settings
- Air vents (front)
- Air vents (rear passenger compartment)
- Automatic control
- Calling up the air conditioning menu
- Coolant and PAG oil filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicle)
- Defrosting the windshield
- Defrosting windows
- Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil
- Notes
- Overview of systems
- Refrigerant
- Resetting the climate control settings
- Residual heat
- Setting (MBUX multimedia system)
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Setting the vehicle interior temperature
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Switching the rear window heater on/off
- Synchronization function

Ventilation with comfort opening

Climate control settings

Resetting

Clothes hook

COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY

Cockpit

Instrument panel

Coffee cup symbol

Collision detection (parked vehicle)

Setting

Combination switch

Lights

Windshield wipers

Comfort

Information

Communication module

Disconnecting automatically from the Internet

Setting up an Internet connection

Commuter route

Compass

Components relevant to radio regulation

Declaration of conformity

Composition of the tire

Connection status

Displaying

Overview

Contacts, Address book, Phone book
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Importing
- Importing (overview)
- Information
- Making a call
- Name format
- Note about suggestions
- Options
- Selecting options for suggestions
- Storing

Control element (MBUX multimedia system)
- Setting acoustic feedback

Control elements:

Convenience closing feature

Convenience opening

Coolant
- Capacity
- Filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Notes

Copyright
- License

Copyrights
- Trademarks

Cornering light function

Correct use
Cover
Cross traffic (warning)
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning
Crosswind Assist
Cruise control
- Activating/deactivating
- Calling up a speed
- Function
- Requirements:
- Setting a speed
- Storing a speed

Cup holder
- Rear passenger compartment

Customer Assistance Center (CAC)

D

Damage
- Limited protection

Dashcam
- Configuring settings
- Selecting a USB device
- Starting/stopping an individual recording
- Starting/stopping loop recording

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection
- Granting authorization

Data protection rights

Data storage
- Data protection rights
- Electronic control units
- Event Data Recorder
- MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect
- Online services

Deactivating the alarm

Dealership

Declaration of conformity
- Components relevant to radio regulation

Decorative foil

Definitions
- Tires and loading

Deployed components

Limited protection

Deployment situations

Destination

Editing a suggestion

Editing intermediate destinations

Editing the previous destinations

Saving as a favorite

Destination entry

Accepting a destination suggestion

Entering a 3 word address

Entering an intermediate destination

Entering geo-coordinates

Selecting a contact

Selecting a received destination

Selecting from favorites

Selecting from the map

Selecting previous destinations

Destination entry (multimedia system)

Notes

Selecting a POI

Detecting inattentiveness

Diagnostics connection

Digital Operator's Manual

Dinghy towing

Pulling/towing

Direct commands

Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant

DIRECT SELECT lever

Automatic transmission

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging park position automatically

Engaging reverse gear

Function

Gearshift recommendation

Manual gearshifting

Selecting park position

Display

Care

Display (driver's display)

Overview of displays

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

Settings

Display message

Calling up on driver display

Notes

Display messages

- - - mph

- - - mph

2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked

2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked

3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked

- 3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked
- 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required
- 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual
- Active Headlamps Inoperative
- Add Washer Fluid
- ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!
- Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative
- Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible
- Brake Light Left
- Brake Light Right
- Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual
- Cannot Fold 2nd Seat Row See Operator's Manual
- Center Brake Light
- Check Brake Fluid Level
- Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual
- Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)
- Check Front Left Sidemarker Light
- Check Front Right Sidemarker Light
- Check Left Cornering Light
- Check Left Daytime Running Light
- Check Left High Beam
- Check Left Low Beam
- Check Rear Left Sidemarker Light
- Check Rear Right Sidemarker Light
- Check Right Cornering Light
- Check Right Daytime Running Light
- Check Right High Beam

Check Right Low Beam
Check Tires
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)
Do Not Exceed 25 mph
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle
Don't Forget Your Key
Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured
Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level
Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle
Front Left Malfunction Service Required
Front Right Malfunction Service Required
Fuel Filler Cap Open
Fuel Reserve
Initializing Key Please Wait
Initiating Emergency Stop
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)
Inoperative
Inoperative
Key Not Detected (red display message)
Key Not Detected (white display message)
Left Fog Lamp

- Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required
- License Plate Light
- Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph
- Malfunction See Operator's Manual
- Not in Curr. Drive Prog.
-
- Obtain a New Key
- Off
- Off
- Parking Brake See Operator's Manual
- Parking Light Front Left
- Parking Light Front Right
- Parking Lock Inoperative Apply Parking Brake
- Please Correct Tire Pressure
- Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...
- Rear Fog Light
- Reduce Speed
- Release Parking Brake
- Replace Key Battery
- Restraint System Malfunction Service Required
- Reversing Light
- Right Fog Lamp
- Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required
- Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required
- Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required
- Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual
- Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual

Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle
Suspended
Switch Off Lights
Switch On Headlights
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake
Tail Light Left
Tail Light Right
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty
Third Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required
Third Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required
Tires Overheated
Transmission Oil Overheated Drive with Caution
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right
Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror
Turn Steering Wheel Before Starting Vehicle
Warning Tire Malfunction
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing
4matic Currently Unavailable
4matic Inoperative
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual

Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Active Distance Assist Inoperative
Active Distance Assist Now Available
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Active Steering Assist Inoperative
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual
Check Tire and Tire Pressure
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator
Cruise Control Inoperative
Cruise Control Off
Depress Brake to Shift from P
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R
Depress Brake to Shift to R
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual

Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Head-up Display Inoperative
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required
MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual
RACE START Canceled
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual
Reversing Not Possible Service Required
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary
Starting Possible Again
Teaching in Transmission Complete
Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle

To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative
Transmission Malfunction
Transmission Malfunction Service Required
Transmission Malfunction Stop
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins
Windshield Wiper Malfunction

Displaying road names/house numbers
Distance control
Distance warning
DISTRONIC
Dolby Atmos®
- Calling up Dolby Atmos®
- Information

Door
- Child safety lock (rear door)
- Emergency key
- Opening (from the inside)
- Unlocking (inside)

Door operating unit
- Function seat

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Downhill Speed Regulation
Drag Race
Drinking and driving

Drive Away Assist
Drive position
Drive program display
Drive programs
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
Selecting
Driver display
Identifying malfunctions
Service menu
Track Pace menu
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system
Assistant display
Classic menu
Head-up display
Instrument cluster
Menus
Navigation menu
Notes
Off-road menu
Operating
Service due date
Status displays
Supersport menu
Understated menu
Warning/indicator lamps

Driver's seat

- Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically
- Easy entry and exit feature
- Seat heating

Driving safety system

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Steering Assist
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Blind Spot Assist
- Cameras
- Cruise control
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Hill Start Assist
- HOLD function
- Off-road ABS
- Overview
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors
- STEER CONTROL
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Your responsibility

Driving system

Driving tips
- Drinking and driving
- General driving tips
- Notes on breaking in a new vehicle
- Off-road driving

Drowsiness detection

DSR
- Activating/deactivating
- Changing the target speed
- Function
- Notes

Duplicate key

Dynamic handling control system

DYNAMIC SELECT
- Calling up the fuel consumption indicator
- Configuring drive program I
- Displaying engine data
- Displaying vehicle data
- Drive program display
- Drive programs
- Function
- Selecting the drive program

E

E-mails
E10
E25
Easy entry feature
- Adjusting
- Function

Easy exit feature
- Adjusting
- Function

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution
ECO Assist
- 48 V on-board electrical system

ECO display
ECO start/stop button
- Automatic engine start/stop

ECO start/stop function
- Automatic engine start
- Automatic engine stop
- Conditions (automatic engine stop/start)
- Function
- Switching off/on

Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically

Emergency braking
Manually applying/releasing
Releasing automatically
Electrical fuses
Electronic Stability Program
Emergency
Assistance overview
Emergency guide
First-aid kit (soft sided)
Reflective safety vest
Warning triangle
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist
Brake Assist System
Carrying out
Electric parking brake/handbrake
Emergency key
Door
Tailgate
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle
Emergency spare wheel
Inflating
Emergency stop assistant
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating

Emotion Tour
- Explore
- Overview

Emotion Tour Routes
- Operating

Engine
- Emergency operation mode
- Emergency start
- Engine number
- Jump-starting
- Parking (start/stop button)

Engine data
- Displaying
- DYNAMIC SELECT

Engine number

Engine oil, Oil
- Additives
- Capacity
- Capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Checking the oil level using the driver display
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Quality
- Quality (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Refilling
- Temperature (driver's display)

Engine oil temperature (driver's display)

Engine operating temperature
Warning lamp
Engine output
Engine output, current (driver's display)
Engine torque
Entering characters
Function/notes
On the touchscreen
Environmentally friendly driving
ESC, Electronic Stability Control
ESP®
Activating/deactivating
Crosswind Assist
ESP® SPORT
Function
Setting (steering-wheel button)
Event Data Recorder
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist
Drive Away Assist
PARKTRONIC
Exterior lighting
Care

Exterior mirrors

Parking position >

F

Factory settings
- MBUX reset function
- Renaming
- Work address

Favorites
- Adding a destination
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Home address
- Moving

Favourites
- Overview

Film coverings
- On camera/sensors

First aid
- First-aid kit (soft sided)

First-aid kit (soft sided)

Fitting accessories
- Limited protection

Flat tire
- Changing a wheel
- MOExtended
- Notes
- TIREFIT kit

Flat towing
Pulling/towing
Floor mats
Fog lamp
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Free software
Frequencies
Mobile phone
Two-way radio
Front air bag
Inflating
Front headlamps
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
Front passenger seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
Adjusting (without seat comfort)
Adjusting electrically
Fuel
Additives
E10
E25
Fuel reserve (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Gasoline
Gasoline quality
Quality (gasoline)
Refilling
Reserve
Sulfur content
Tank capacity
Tank content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Fuel consumption indicator
Fuel reserve
Function in the event of an accident
Function seat
Fuses
Cargo compartment
Engine compartment
Fuse assignment diagram
Notes
Passenger footwell

G

G-meter, Accelerometer

Gallery app

- Operating

Garage door opener

- Clearing the memory
- Opening/closing a door
- Problem

Garage door openers

- Programming buttons
- Synchronizing the rolling code

Gas station search

- Starting automatic search
- Switching the automatic search on/off

Gasoline

Gearshift

- DIRECT SELECT lever
- Manual

General driving tips

Genuine parts

Glide mode

Global search

- Function

Overview >

Glove box

Locking/unlocking >

Grab handles >

H

Handbrake

Handling characteristics

- Unusual

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

hands-free system

Hazard warning lights

Hazard warnings

- Car-to-X-Communication

Head restraint

- Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)
- Adjusting manually (front)
- Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)

Head-up display

- Care
- Function
- Memory function

- Operating
- Switching on/off

Headlamp flashing

Headlamps

Heating

- Activating/deactivating
- Seat

Help call

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam

Hill descent control

Hill Start Assist

HOLD function

- Function
- Switching on/off

Home screen

- Central display

Hood

- Opening/closing

I

Identification plate
- Engine
- Refrigerant
- Vehicle

Images
- Gallery app

Immobilizer

Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
- Limited protection

Indicator/warning lamps
- Driver's display
- PASSENGER AIR BAG

Individual drive program
- Configuring

Inside rearview mirror

Installing
- Snow chains
- Tires/wheels

Instrument panel
- Cockpit

Interior lighting
- Adjusting
- Ambient lighting

MBUX reading light
Switch-off delay time
Interior protection
Intermediate destination
Editing
Starting an automatic gas station search
Starting the automatic service station search
Internet
Calling up a web page
Calling up the web browser settings
Calling up web browser options
Deleting a bookmark
Deleting browser data
Managing bookmarks
Mercedes me connect
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Smartphone integration
Web browser
Web browser in the background
Internet connection
Canceling permission (mobile phone)
Disconnecting automatically (communication module)
Displaying the connection status
Establishing
Information
Overview of connection status
Restrictions

Setting access data (Bluetooth®)
Setting up (communication module)
Setting up (Wi-Fi)
Setup (Bluetooth®)

iPhone®

Smartphone integration

ISOFIX child seat anchor

Installing

J

Jack

Storage location >

Jump-start connection >

K

Key

- Problem
- Replacement key

KEYLESS-GO

- Deactivating
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle
- Problem
- Unlocking setting

Kickdown

Knee bag

L

Lane Keeping Assist
Lane recognition
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language
Notes
Setting
License plate (front)
License plate assembly (front)
Light switch
Lighting
Interior lighting
Lights
Active headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Automatic driving lights
Combination switch
Cornering light function
Hazard warning lights
High beam
Interior lighting
Locator lighting
Reading lamp
Rear fog light
Responsibility for lighting systems

Switch-off delay time
Turn signals
Limited Warranty
Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map
Displaying traffic incidents
Information from the service provider
Load index
Tires
Load-bearing capacity
Tires
Loading
Adjusting the cargo compartment floor
Bag hook
Clothes hook
Definitions
Notes
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor
Roof luggage rack
Tie-down eyes
Loading guidelines
Loading information table
Loads
Locator lighting
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)
Doors (from the inside)

Emergency key
KEYLESS-GO

Loud sound

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Low-beam headlamps

Activating/deactivating

Lubricants

Luggage

Luggage rack

Lumbar support

M

Maintaining safe distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Maintenance

Vehicle

Maintenance Management

Notes

Transferred data

Malfunction

Driver display

Restraint system

Malfunction message

Driver's display

Maneuvering

Maneuvering brake function

Maneuvering assistant

Activating/deactivating

Drive Away Assist

Maneuvering brake function

Maneuvering brake function

Manual gearshifting

Activating/deactivating

Map, Traffic map
- Avoiding an area
- Avoiding an area (overview)
- Changing an area
- Deleting an area
- Displaying online map contents
- Displaying the compass
- Displaying the map version
- Displaying the range
- Displaying the satellite map
- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying weather information
- Map data
- Moving
- Route overview after start
- Selecting additional information
- Selecting POI symbols
- Setting the map scale
- Setting the map scale automatically
- Updating

Map functions

Massage programs

Maximum full-stop braking

Maximum permissible load
- Calculation example
- Determining

Maximum tire load

Maximum tire pressure

MBUX

- Dashcam

MBUX Interior Assistant

- Favorites
- Lasers and laser classification
- Operating functions by proximity of your hand
- Overview
- Reading light
- Search light
- Selecting settings
- Using the favorites pose

MBUX multimedia system

- Activating/deactivating DSR
- Activating/deactivating standby mode
- Authorization
- Configuring display settings
- Display settings
- Drive programs
- ENERGIZING seat kinetics
- Factory setting
- Global search
- Home screen
- Language settings
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Mercedes me & Apps
- Overview

Set collision detection
Setting route-based speed adaptation
Standby mode function
Switching the sound on/off
Touchscreen
MBUX reading light
MBUX search light
MBUX Voice Assistant
E-mails
Function
Language setting
Media voice commands
Online voice commands
Online voice control
Operable functions
Operating safety
Setting
Speech quality
Voice commands
Voice prompting
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing
Media
General information
Media mode
Adding a favorite song
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Connecting USB devices
Controlling media playback
Copyright and trademarks
Notes about the search function in categories
Overview of the media menu
Playing back similar music tracks
Removing a favorite song
Starting a search in categories
Starting media playback
Supported formats and data storage media
Surprise mix
Using the keyword search
Medical aids
Memory function
Head-up display
Outside mirrors
Seat
Menus (driver display)
Service
Track Pace
Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons
Assistant display
Classic menu
Navigation
Notes
Off-road

Operating
Sport
Supersport
Understated menu

Mercedes me App

Activating on-demand features
Calling up services
Calling up your user account
Unlinking the user account

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/ breakdown detection
Calls via the overhead control panel
Information
Mercedes-Benz customer center
Transferred data

Mercedes me connect

Accident/Breakdown Management
Information
Transferred data

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call

Automatic emergency call
Data transfer
Information
Manual emergency call

Overview
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Message memory
Messages, Short messages
Calling a message sender
Deleting
Dictating
Forwarding
MBUX voice commands
Overview
Read-aloud function
Reading
Replying
Sending
Setting the displayed text messages
Using a phone number or URL
Mirrors
Outside mirrors
Overview
Rearview mirror
Mobile phone
Canceling permission for Internet connection
Frequencies
Maximum transmission output
Notes on wireless charging
Smartphone integration
Telephone
Model type

Modification

Limited protection >

MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires >

Multimedia system

Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment >

Music online

Adding providers >

Calling up >

Calling up the settings >

Requirements: >

Search function >

N

Navigation
- Activating
- Destination entry
- Information
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu (driver display)
- Overview
- Updating the map data

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off
- To adjust the volume

Near Field Communication (NFC)
- Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system
- Information
- Switching mobile phones
- Using a mobile phone

Near-field communication
- Activating/deactivating

Neutral

NFC

Non-operational time
- Activating/deactivating standby mode

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle

Notifications Center

- Calling up a notification
- Editing a notification
- Message types
- Overview
- Selecting actions

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection

Occupant presence reminder
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Occupant safety
- Air bag
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Occupant presence reminder
- Pets in the vehicle
- PRE-SAFE®

Off-road

Off-road ABS

Off-road driving
- Driving tips

Off-road menu
- Overview
- Setting

On-board diagnostics interface

On-board electronics
- Two-way radios

On-demand feature
Online services
Open Source Software
Opening angle
- Limiting (tailgate)

Opening the tailgate using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Opening/closing a door
Opening/closing a garage door
Operating fluids
- Additives
- Brake fluid
- coolant
- Engine oil
- Fuel (gasoline)
- Gasoline
- Notes
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
- Windshield washer fluid

Operating safety
- 48 V on-board electrical system

Operator's Manual digital
Outside mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mode
- Blind Spot Assist
- Folding in/out
- Memory function

Setting >
Warning lamp >

Overhead control panel >

P

Paddle shifters
- Steering wheel paddle shifters

Paint code

Panic alarm, Alarm
- Activating/deactivating

Park position
- DIRECT SELECT lever

Parking
- Active Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist
- Active Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting warning tones
- Function

Parking assistance systems
- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Maneuvering brake function
- PARKTRONIC

Parking brake

Parking for an extended period

Parking lamps

Parking lights

Parking option

- Displaying on the map
- Selecting

Parking position

- Exterior mirrors
- Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button
- Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Parking service

- Displaying a parking option on the map
- Selecting parking options

Parking space

- Finding

PARKTRONIC

PASSENGER AIR BAG

- Status display, front passenger air bag

Payload

- Calculation example
- Determining the maximum

Permitted towing methods

- Overview

Pets in the vehicle

PIN protection

- System PIN protection

POI

Selecting

POI symbols

Selecting

Post-collision brake

Power supply

Start/stop button

Switching on (start/stop button)

Power washer

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Reverting measures

Preventative occupant protection system

Previous destinations

Selecting

Programs

Protection

Limited

Protection against collision

Maneuvering brake function

Protection of the environment

Driving style

Pulling away

Hill Start Assist

Start-off assist

Q

QR code rescue card >

Qualified specialist workshop >

R

RACE START

- Activating
- Activation conditions
- Information

Racetrack mode

- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Radio

- Activating
- Activating/deactivating radio text
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Direct frequency entry
- Displaying emergency messages
- Displaying emergency warnings
- Displaying radio text
- Editing station presets
- Managing favorites
- Menu
- Moving stations
- Overview
- Setting a channel
- Setting the frequency band

Showing/hiding lyrics
Station search
Station suggestion
Storing radio stations
Voice commands (Voice Control System)

Radio (multimedia system)
Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification

Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof

Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof
Windshield wipers

Reading lamp
Interior lighting

Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing

Rear fog light

Rear passenger compartment seat
Adjusting the backrest angle

Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display

Rear seat
Adjusting the backrest

Rear view camera
360° Camera

Function
Opening the camera cover
Rear window heater
Rear window wiper
Activating/deactivating
Automatically active
Replacing wiper blade
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode
Rearward-facing child seat
Information
Reflective safety vest
Refrigerant
Refueling
Fuel
Refueling the vehicle
Registration
Toll system
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior
Starting the vehicle
Replacement key
Reporting safety defects

Reserve
- Fuel
- Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Resetting
- MBUX reset function

Residual heat

Responsibility
- Driving safety systems

Restraint system
- Basic information
- Basic instructions for children
- Deployment situations
- Functionality
- Information on function
- Information on the correct seat position
- Limited protection
- Malfunction
- Protection
- Self-test
- Warning lamp

Reverse gear
- DIRECT SELECT lever

Reversing camera
- Activating via GPS
- Managing activation points

Roadside Assistance (breakdown)

Rocking free
Roll away protection
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof
Rollover crash
Roof load display
Information
Roof luggage rack
Loading
Securing
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation
Alternative route
Calculating
Calculating alternative routes
Commuter route
Displaying destination information
Displaying the route list
Editing a stored route
Navigation
Planning
Recording
Saving a recorded route
Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Starting a saved route

Starting the automatic service station search
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Route guidance

Canceling
Changing direction
Destination reached
Freeway information
Lane recommendations
Notes
Off-road

Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating
Displaying road names/house numbers
Overview

Route-based speed adaptation

Function
Setting

Run-flat characteristics

S

Safety system

Satellite map

Satellite radio

- Activating/deactivating TuneStart
- Adding a channel to Smart Favorites
- Deleting a channel
- Displaying service information
- Information
- Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart
- Logging in
- Moving a channel
- Music and sport alerts function
- Overview
- Restrictions
- Selecting a category
- Selecting a channel
- Setting music and sport alerts
- Setting the parental control
- Storing a channel
- Switching on

Saving a destination suggestion as a favorite

Seat, Through-loading feature

- Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
- Adjusting (without seat comfort)

Adjusting backrests (rear passenger compartment)
Adjusting electrically
Adjusting manually (rear passenger compartment)
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment)
Automatic adjustment
Correct driver's seat position
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment)
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats
Folding backrest forward (rear)
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) forwards to get in (third row of seats)
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards
Lumbar support
Memory function
Resetting settings (massage programs)
Settings
Side impact air bag
Seat belt
Automatic tightening
Care
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display
Warning lamp
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating
Function
Seat belt warning

Seat belts

- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing

Seat heating

- Activating/deactivating

Seat kinetics

- Setting

Seat ventilation

- Activating/deactivating

Second telephone

- Connecting

Selecting a gear

Selecting the sound profile

- Burmester® surround sound system

Selector lever

Self-test

- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
- Restraint system

Sensors

- Cleaning
- Information

Service

- Menu (driver display)

Service center

Service due date
Service interval display
Service station search
Starting automatic search
Setting the date format
Setting the distance unit
Settings
Information
Shifting
Automatic transmission
Gearshift recommendation
Manual
Steering wheel paddle shifters
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System
Shunting support
Side impact air bag
Side window
Window films
Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)
Closing with SmartKey
Convenience closing feature
Convenience opening
Opening with the SmartKey
Opening/closing

Problem >

Size designation

Tires >

Skid chains >

Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Automatic functions >

Closing with SmartKey >

Opening with the SmartKey >

Opening/closing >

Problem >

Rain closing function >

SmartKey

Acoustic locking verification signal >

Battery >

Deactivating a function >

Function >

Key ring attachment >

Mechanical key >

Panic alarm >

Power consumption >

Unlocking setting >

Smartphone integration

Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto >

Snow chains >

Socket

12 V (front center console) >

12 V (trunk/cargo compartment) >

115 V (rear passenger compartment)
SOS button
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound
Wheels/tires
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Automatic loudness normalization
Calling up the sound menu
Information
Setting the balance and fader
Spare parts
Spare wheel
Special seat belt retractor
Specialist workshop
Specific absorption rate (SAR)
Speed
Save, cruise control
Save, DISTRONIC
Speed adaptation, Route-based
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Cruise control
Speed rating
Tires
Sport Utility Vehicle

Start-off assist
- Activating
- Function
- Hill Start Assist

Start/stop button
- Parking the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle

Start/stop function

Starter battery
- charging, Remote Online

Starting
- Remote Online
- Start/stop button

Starting assistance

Starting the engine
- Emergency operation mode
- Remote Online

- Start/stop button

Starting-off aid
- Drive Away Assist
- Hill Start Assist
- Start-off assist

Station
- Deleting
- Direct frequency entry
- Managing favorites

Moving
Setting
Storing
Station list
Calling up
Station presets
Editing
Station search
Station suggestion
Radio
Status display
Front passenger air bag
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist
STEER CONTROL
STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Driver's air bag
Manually adjusting
Steering wheel heater
Steering wheel heater
Steering wheel paddle shifters
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function

Stopping
Parking the vehicle
Stowage areas
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front)
Center console (front)
Door
Glove box
Streaming online music
Substances hazardous to health
Suggestions
Configuring
Deleting
Sulfur content
Supersport menu display content
Selecting
Suspension
AMG adaptive sport suspension system
Selecting the suspension setting
Switch-off delay time
Exterior
Interior
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
Switching loudness normalization on/off
Advanced sound system

Burmester® surround sound system

Synchronization function

Activating/deactivating (control panel)

System PIN protection

Activating/deactivating

System settings

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment

MBUX reset function

Setting the distance unit

Setting the time zone

Setting the time/date format

Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off

Transmission of the vehicle position

T

Tabs

- Managing

Tailgate, Trunk lid

- Closing
- Emergency key
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- Limiting the opening angle
- Opening

Tank capacity

- Fuel
- Reserve

Tank content

- Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Reserve (fuel), (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Tank filler cap / flap

Technical data

- Information
- Radio frequencies
- Radio regulations
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Vehicle dimensions

Telediagnosis

- Diagnostic data

Telediagnostics
Transferred data
Telemetry display
Telephone, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call
Calls with several participants
Changing a function
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
Connecting a mobile phone
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Disconnecting a mobile phone
Importing contacts
Importing contacts (overview)
Incoming call during an existing call
Information
Interchanging mobile phones
MBUX voice commands
Notes
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)
Operating modes
Reception and transmission volume
Secure Simple Pairing
Setting the ringtone
Smartphone integration
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Telephone menu overview
Telephone operation

Using Near Field Communication (NFC)
Voice recognition
Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony
Temperature
Setting the vehicle interior temperature
Temperature grade
Text messages
Third row of seats, Through-loading feature
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards
Getting in/out
Height limit
Tie-down eyes
Time
Manual time setting
Setting the time zone
Setting the time/date format
TIN (Tire Identification Number)
Tire and Loading Information placard
Tire information table
Tire labeling
Load index
Load-bearing capacity
Size designation

Speed rating
Temperature grade
Tire Quality Grading
Traction grade
Tread wear grade

Tire lettering

Composition
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Maximum tire load
Maximum tire pressure

Tire pressure

Checking
Checking manually
maximum
Notes
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system
Tire pressure loss warning system, function
Tire pressure table
TIREFIT kit

Tire pressure loss warning system

Function
Restarting

Tire pressure monitor

Function

Tire pressure monitoring system

Restarting

Tire pressure table

Tire Quality Grading
Tire sealant
Tire tread
Tire-change tool
Tire-change tool kit
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location
Tires
Breakdown
Checking
Checking the temperature
Checking the tire pressure manually
Composition
Definitions
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)
Installing
Labeling
Load index
Load-bearing capacity
Maximum pressure
Maximum tire load
MOExtended
Noise
Notes on installing
Removing
Removing/installing hub cap
Replacing

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system
Rotating
Selecting
Size designation
Snow chains
Speed rating
Storing
Temperature grade
Tire and Loading Information placard
Tire pressure loss warning system, function
Tire pressure table
Tire Quality Grading
TIREFIT kit
Traction grade
Tread wear grade
Unusual handling characteristics
Toll system
Debiting toll fees
Registering and activating
Top Tether
Torque (driver's display)
Touch Control
Driver display
Driver's display
MBUX
Setting the sensitivity
Touch-sensitive controls

Touchscreen
- Entering characters

Tow bar system
- Towing away

Tow-away protection

Tow-starting

Towing
- Towing methods

Towing eye
- Storage location

Towing methods
- Both axles on the ground
- Overview

Track Pace
- Menu (driver display)

Track Race

Traction grade

Traffic information
- Car-to-X-Communication
- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying traffic incidents
- Information on Live Traffic Information
- Overview

Traffic light warning/display

Traffic Sign Assist
- Function

Setting

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing

Transferred vehicle data

Android Auto

Apple CarPlay®

Transmission position display

Transmission positions

DIRECT SELECT lever

Transporting

Vehicle

Tread wear grade

TuneIn

Deleting stations

Logging out

Overview

Registering

Saving stations

Selecting and connecting a station

Selecting stream

Setting options

Turn signal indicator

Turn signals

Two-way radios

Frequencies

Installation

Transmission output

U

Understated menu display content
- Selecting

Unfastening

Units of measurement
- Setting

Unlocking setting

Updating software, System update, Update
- Error message
- Information
- Performing

URL
- Sharing

USB port
- Rear passenger compartment
- Storage compartments (front)

USB port (multimedia system)
- Connecting devices

User profiles, Personalization
- Adding a user
- Notes
- Overview
- Requirements for use
- Selecting a user

Selecting options >
Synchronizing >
User-specific content >

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition

- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Activating, Remote Online
- Activating/deactivating standby mode
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Diagnostics connection
- Emergency key
- Information
- KEYLESS-GO
- Limited Warranty
- lock automatically (MMS)
- Locking/unlocking (emergency key)
- Locking/unlocking (from inside)
- Lowering
- Maintenance
- Medical aids
- Parking
- Parking for an extended period
- Problem notification
- Pulling
- QR code rescue card
- Raising
- Rocking free

Set collision detection
Standby mode function
Starting (start/stop button)
starting, emergency operation mode
Stopping
Switching off (start/stop button)
Switching on (start/stop button)
Towing away
Transporting
Ventilating / comfort opening
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant
Vehicle cameras
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Turning circle
Turning radius (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle height
Vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle length
Vehicle length (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle width
Vehicle width (Mercedes-AMG vehicle)
Weights
Wheelbase

Wheelbase (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle emergency start
Vehicle identification plate
Model type
Paint code
VIN
Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)
Vehicle key
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada
Vehicle position
Storing
Vehicle sensors
Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode
Remote Online
Start/stop button
Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit
Towing eye
Vehicle with a high center of gravity
Ventilating

Ventilation

Vents

Air vents

Video recordings

Gallery app

VIN, Vehicle identification number

Engine compartment

Identification plate

Windshield

Vision

Defrosting windows

Voice amplification to the rear passenger compartment

Activating/deactivating

Voice assistant

Voice prompting

Voice Control System

Radio voice commands

Voice recognition

W

Warning system

Warning triangle

Warning/indicator lamp

- ABS warning lamp
- Active Brake Assist warning lamp
- ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp
- Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)
- Brakes warning lamp (USA only)
- Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)
- Check Engine warning lamp
- Coolant warning lamp (red)
- Coolant warning lamp (yellow)
- Distance warning lamp
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)
- Electrical malfunction warning lamp
- Engine operating temperature warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up
- Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes
- Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp

Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)
Power steering warning lamp (red)
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)
RBS warning lamp (USA only)
Reduced warning lamp power
Restraint system warning lamp
Seat belt warning lamp flashes
Seat belt warning lamp lights up
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp
Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Washer fluid
Topping up
Windshield washer fluid
Washing by hand
Water tank
Wear
Limited protection
Weather information
Web browser
Calling up a web page
Calling up options

Deleting a bookmark
Deleting browser data
Managing bookmarks
Setting in the background
Tabs

Web browsers

Calling up the settings
Sharing URLs

Weight information

what3words

Destination entry with a 3 word address

Wheel change

Installing a new wheel
Lowering the vehicle
Removing a wheel
Removing/installing hub caps

Wheel rotation

Wheels

Breakdown
Care
Checking
Checking the tire pressure manually
Checking the tire temperature
Composition of the tire
Definitions
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

Installing
Load index
Load-bearing capacity
Maximum tire load
Maximum tire pressure
MOExtended
Noise
Notes on installing
Removing
Removing/installing hub cap
Replacing
Rotating
Selecting
Size designation
Snow chains
Speed rating
Storing
Temperature grade
Tire and Loading Information placard
Tire labeling
Tire pressure
Tire pressure monitor
Tire Quality Grading
TIREFIT kit
Traction grade
Tread wear grade
Unusual handling characteristics

Wi-Fi
- Activating/deactivating
- Information on connection
- Setting up a hotspot
- Setting up an Internet connection

Widescreen cockpit driver's display
- Instrument cluster

Window curtain air bag

Windows
- Care
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the SmartKey
- Opening/closing
- Removing mist
- Window films

Windshield
- Defrosting

Windshield washer fluid

Windshield washer system

Windshield wipers
- Activating/deactivating
- Replacing the wiper blades
- Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)
- Replacing wiper blades (rear window)

Winter operation
- Snow chains

Wiper blades

- Care
- Replacing (windshield)

Wipers

Wireless charging

- Mobile phone
- Notes

Workshop

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany